

# PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drives

Original Instructions



Topic	Page
Additional Resources	2
Product Overview	2
Certifications and Specifications	6
Design Considerations	11
Fuse and Circuit Breaker Ratings	36
Cable Considerations	59
Motor Considerations	61
Dimensions and Weights	64
Drive Options	115



## Additional Resources

These documents contain additional information concerning related products from Rockwell Automation.

Title	Publication
PowerFlex 750-Series Drive Installation Instructions	750-IN001
PowerFlex 750-Series Programming Manual	750-PM001
Enhanced PowerFlex 7-Class Human Interface Module (HIM) User Manual	20HIM-UM001
PowerFlex 750-Series Safe Torque Off User Manual	750-UM002
Safe Speed Monitor Option Module for PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drives Reference Manual	750-RM001
PowerFlex 7-Class Network Communication Adapter User Manuals	750COM-UM
Dynamic Braking Resistor Calculator	PFLX-AT001
Wiring and Grounding Guidelines for PWM AC Drives	DRIVES-IN001
Preventive Maintenance of Industrial Control and Drive System Equipment	DRIVES-TD001
Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Control	SGL-1.1

You can view or download publications at <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature/>. To order paper copies of technical documentation, contact your local Allen-Bradley distributor or Rockwell Automation sales representative.

## Product Overview

The PowerFlex 750-Series is a robust family of AC drives that provide ease of use, flexibility, and performance for a variety of industrial applications. The PowerFlex 753 provides general purpose control for applications ranging up to 350 Hp and 250 kW. The PowerFlex 755 provides maximum flexibility and performance ranging up to 2000 Hp and 1500 kW.

Maximize your productivity by taking advantage of the following key features offered in the PowerFlex 750-Series:

- **DeviceLogix™** – Embedded control technology that supports the manipulation of discrete outputs and drive control functions, while using discrete inputs and drive status information onboard the drive.
- **Predictive Diagnostics** – Allows the drive to keep track of information that affects the life of its cooling fans and relay outputs. The drive can also be programmed to monitor the run time hours for machine or motor bearings.
- **Option Cards** – Each drive has a slot-based architecture. Supported hardware control options are common for both products, to help reduce your inventory and spare parts requirements.
- **Safe Torque-Off and Safe Speed Monitor** – provides a choice for safety levels depending on your application requirements.
- **Communications** – The PowerFlex 755 comes with a built-in Ethernet port. Ethernet can easily be added to the PowerFlex 753 with a communication module.



- **I/O** – option cards are available for additional analog and discrete I/O. The PowerFlex 753 comes with built-in I/O that can also be easily expanded with option cards.
- **Packaging** – Factory and field installable enclosure options are available to meet most environmental requirements: Open Type and Flange Mount options to support Cabinet Mount requirements, Extra Protection Wall Mount for harsh environments, and supporting debris hoods and conduit plate kits.
- **Standard Power Structure** – a common power structure is shared to provide the same physical footprint and power range.

## PowerFlex 750-Series Drive Family



Frame 1...7  
IP00/IP20, NEMA/UL Type Open Drive

includes:

- DC link choke
- Internal brake transistor standard on Frames 1...5 and optional on Frames 6...7

Frames 8...10  
IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1 Drive  
(2500 MCC Style Cabinet)

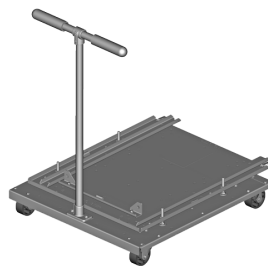
includes:

- DC link choke
- Integrated AC line fuses
- Roll-out design

Frames 8...10  
IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1 Drive with Options  
(2500 MCC Style Cabinet)

includes:

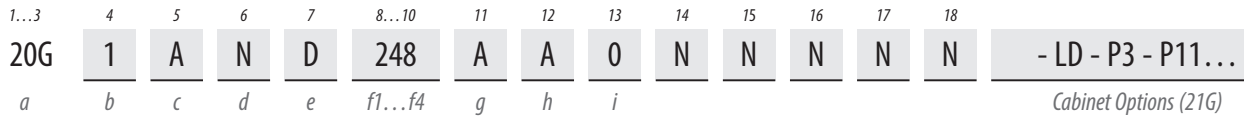
- DC link choke
- Integrated AC line fuses
- Roll-out design
- Option bay for control/protection devices



Roll-out Cart

- Required for Frame 8 and larger drives
- Adjustable Curb Height: 0...182 mm (0...7.2 in.)
- Adjustment for Curb Offset/Reach: 0...114 mm (0...4.5 in.)

## Catalog Number Explanation



*a*

Drive		
Code	Type	Frames
20F	PowerFlex 753	1...7
20G	PowerFlex 755	1...10
21G	PowerFlex 755 Drive with Options	8...10

*b*

Future Use		

*c*

Input Type		
Code	Description	Frames
1	AC Input with Precharge, includes DC Terminals	1...4, 8...10
	AC Input without Precharge, includes DC Terminals	5
4	DC Input with Precharge	5...10
A	AC Input with Precharge, no DC Terminals	6...8 *

\* The DC Bus Bar kit (20-750-DCBB1-Fx) is available for Frames 6...7 AC input drives requiring DC bus terminals.

*d*

Enclosure		
Code	Description	Frames
R	IP20, NEMA/UL Type Open, Frame 1	1
F §	Flange (NEMA/UL Type 4X/12 back)	2...5
G	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	2...7
N ‡	IP20/IP00, NEMA/UL Type Open	2...7
B Δ	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep, Standard Cabinet Color (RAL 7032)	8...10
J Δ	IP54, UL Type 12, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep, Standard Cabinet Color (RAL 7032)	8...10
K Δ	IP54, NEMA 12, 2500 MCC Style Cabinet & Options w/MCC Power Bus, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep, Standard Cabinet Color (RAL 7032)	8...10
L Δ	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep, Standard Cabinet Color (RAL 7032)	8...10
P Δ	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1, 2500 MCC Style Cabinet & Options w/MCC Power Bus, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep, Standard Cabinet Color (RAL 7032)	8...10
W Δ	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1, 2500 MCC Style Cabinet & Options w/MCC Power Bus, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep, CenterLine 2100 Gray (ASA49)	8...10
Y Δ	IP54, NEMA 12, 2500 MCC Style Cabinet & Options w/MCC Power Bus, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep, CenterLine 2100 Gray (ASA49)	8...10
T	IP00, UL Open Type without Control POD	8...10

§ For Frames 6...7 a User Installed Flange Kit is available to convert a Code N drive that provides a NEMA/UL Type 4X/12 back.  
 ‡ Frames 2...5 are IP20, Frames 6...7 are IP00.  
 Δ Available as a drive with options (21G).

*e*

Voltage Rating	
Code	Voltage
C	400V AC/540V DC
D	480V AC/650V DC
E	600V AC/810V DC
F	690V AC/932V DC (not UL listed)

*f1*

ND Rating										
400V, 50 Hz Input										
Code	Amps	kW	Frame							
			Enclosure Code							
			B, J, L, T	F	G	N	K, P, W, Y	R		
2P1	2.1	0.75								
3P5	3.5	1.5								
5P0	5.0	2.2								
8P7	8.7	4								
011	11.5	5.5								
015	15.4	7.5								
022	22	11								
030	30	15								
037	37	18.5								
043	43	22								
060	60	30								
072	72	37								
085	85	45								
104	104	55								
140	140	75								
170	170	90								
205	205	110								
260	260	132								
302	302	160								
367	367	200								
456	456	250								
460	460	250								
540	540	315								
567	567	315								
650	650	355								
750	750	400								
770	770	400								
910	910	500								
1K0	1040	560								
1K1	1090	630								
1K2	1175	710								
1K4	1465	800								
1K5	1480	850								
1K6	1590	900								
2K1	2150	1250								

*f2*

ND Rating										
480V, 60 Hz Input										
Code	Amps	Hp	Frame							
			Enclosure Code							
			B, J, L, T	F	G	N	K, P, W, Y	R		
2P1	2.1	1								
3P4	3.4	2								
5P0	5.0	3								
8P0	8.0	5								
011	11	7.5								
014	14	10								
022	22	15								
027	27	20								
034	34	25								
040	40	30								
052	52	40								
065	65	50								
077	77	60								
096	96	75								
125	125	100								
156	156	125								
186	186	150								
248	248	200								
302	302	250								
361	361	300								
415	415	350								
430	430	350								
485	485	400								
545	545	450								
617	617	500								
710	710	600								
740	740	650								
800	800	700								
960	960	800								
1K0	1045	900								
1K2	1135	1000								
1K3	1365	1100								
1K4	1420	1250								
1K5	1525	1350								
2K0	2070	1750								



*f3*

ND Rating							
600V, 60 Hz Input							
Code	Amps	Hp	Frame				R
			Enclosure Code				
			B, J, L, T	F	G	N	
1P7	1.7	1					
2P7	2.7	2					
3P9	3.9	3					
6P1	6.1	5					
9P0	9	7.5					
011	11	10					
012	12	10					
017	17	15					
018	18	15					
022	22	20					
023	23	20					
024	24	20					
027	27	25					
028	28	25					
032	32	30					
033	33	30					
041	41	40					
042	42	40					
052	52	50					
053	53	50					
063	63	60					
077	77	75					
099	99	100					
125	125	125					
144	144	150					
192	192	200					
242	242	250					
289	289	300					
295	295	300					
355	355	350					
395	395	400					
435	435	450					
460	460	500					
510	510	500					
595	595	600					
630	630	700					
760	760	800					
825	825	900					
900	900	950					
980	980	1000					
1K1	1110	1100					
1K4	1430	1400					

Δ Available as a drive with options (21G).

*f4*

ND Rating							
690V, 50 Hz Input (not UL listed)							
Code	Amps	kW	Frame				R
			Enclosure Code				
			B, J, L, T	F	G	N	
012	12	7.5					
015	15	11					
020	20	15					
023	23	18.5					
030	30	22					
034	34	30					
046	46	37					
050	50	45					
061	61	55					
082	82	75					
098	98	90					
119	119	110					
142	142	132					
171	171	160					
212	212	200					
263	263	250					
265	265	250					
330	330	315					
370	370	355					
415	415	400					
460	460	450					
500	500	500					
590	590	560					
650	650	630					
710	710	710					
765	765	750					
795	795	800					
960	960	900					
1K0	1040	1000					
1K4	1400	1400					

Δ Available as a drive with options (21G).

*g*

Filtering and CM Cap Configuration ♦		
Code	Filtering	Default CM Cap Connection
A	Yes	Jumper Removed
J	Yes	Jumper Installed

♦ 480V drives must select code "A." Jumpers are included for field reconfiguration as desired.

*h*

Dynamic Braking &		
Code	Internal Resistor ▲	Internal Transistor ▽
A	No	Yes
N	No	No

▲ Frames 1...2 only.

▽ Standard on Frames 1...5, optional on 6...7.

& Not available on Frames 8...10, specify Code "N."

*i*

Door Mounted HIM (Frames 8...10)	
Code	Operator Interface
0	No Door Mounted HIM
2	Enhanced LCD, Full Numeric, IP20
4	Enhanced LCD, Full Numeric, IP66 NEMA Type 4X/12

PowerFlex 755 w/Options (21G) - Required Selections

Code	Option	Frames	Type
LD	Light Duty	8...10	System Overload Duty Cycle ★
ND	Normal Duty		
HD	Heavy Duty		
P3	Input Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker	8...10	Power Disconnect ★
P5	Input Non-Fused Molded Case Disconnect Switch	8 Only	
P14	Wiring Only Bay	8...10	Wiring Only Bay

★ Only one option of this type may be selected.

PowerFlex 755 w/Options (21G) - Additional Selections

Code	Option	Frames	Type
P11	Input Contactor	8 Only	Contactors ★ §
P12	Output Contactor		
L1	3% Input Reactor	8...9	Reactors ★
L2	3% Output Reactor		
L3	5% Input Reactor		
L4	5% Output Reactor		
P20	1200 Amp Bus	8...10	MCC Power Bus Capacity ★
P22	2000 Amp Bus		
P24	3000 Amp Bus		
P30	UPS Control Bus, DC Input w/Precharge only	8...10	UPS Control Bus
X1	Auxiliary Transformer (500VA available), IP20 Cabinet Only	8 Only	Auxiliary Power

★ Only one option of this type may be selected.

§ Contactor options are not available for systems with MCC power bus.

# Certifications and Specifications

## Certifications

<b>ABS (Frames 2...8, 400/480V AC)</b>	American Bureau of Shipping Certificate 11-HS743429-PDA
<b>C-Tick</b>	Australian Communications and Media Authority In conformity with the following: Radiocommunications Act: 1992 Radiocommunications Standard: 2008 Radiocommunications Labelling Notice: 2008 Standards applied: EN 61800-3:2004
<b>c-UL-us</b>	Listed to UL508C and CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 14-05 (does not apply to 21G drives with enclosure code "P" or "W").
<b>CE</b>	In conformity with the following European Directives: EMC Directive (2004/108/EC) Low Voltage Directive (2006/95/EC) Standards applied: EN 61800-3:2004 EN 61800-5-1:2007
<b>EPRI/SEMI F47</b>	Electric Power Research Institute Certified compliant with the following standards: SEMI F47 IEC 61000-4-34
<b>GOST-R (Frames 2...8, 400/480V AC)</b>	Russian GOST-R Certificate no. POCC US.ME92.H00040
<b>Lloyds Register (Frames 2...8, 400/480V AC)</b>	Lloyd's Register Type Approval Certificate 11/60008
<b>RINA (Frames 2...8, 400/480V AC)</b>	RINA Certificate ELE349811CS
<b>TÜV</b>	TÜV Rheinland - Certification applies to 20-750-S and 20-750-S1 Safety Options when installed in drive. Standards applied: EN 61800-3:2004                      EN 61800-5-2:2007 EN 61800-5-1:2007                  EN 61508 PARTS 1-7:2000 EN ISO 13849-1:2008                EN 62061:2005 EN ISO 13849-2:2003                EN 60204-1:2006

## Environmental Specifications

Category	Specification																									
Altitude: Based on Load: Based on Voltage:	See Derating Guidelines on pages <a href="#">14</a> ... <a href="#">34</a> .  Altitude Limit Above Sea Level <sup>(2)(5)</sup>																									
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>System &amp; Ground Configuration</th> <th>Overvoltage Category<sup>(1)</sup></th> <th>400/480V AC</th> <th>600V AC</th> <th>690V AC</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Center Grounded (Y Neutral)</td> <td>II (2)</td> <td>9000 m<sup>(3)</sup></td> <td>7500 m<sup>(3)</sup></td> <td>7500 m<sup>(3)</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>w/Solid Ground</td> <td>III (3)</td> <td>4800 m</td> <td>4800 m</td> <td>4800 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ungrounded, Impedance<sup>(4)</sup></td> <td>II (2)</td> <td>4800 m</td> <td>7500 m<sup>(3)</sup></td> <td>4800 m</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Grounded, or Corner Grounded<sup>(4)</sup></td> <td>III (3)</td> <td>2000 m</td> <td>4800 m</td> <td>2000 m</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	System & Ground Configuration	Overvoltage Category <sup>(1)</sup>	400/480V AC	600V AC	690V AC	Center Grounded (Y Neutral)	II (2)	9000 m <sup>(3)</sup>	7500 m <sup>(3)</sup>	7500 m <sup>(3)</sup>	w/Solid Ground	III (3)	4800 m	4800 m	4800 m	Ungrounded, Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	II (2)	4800 m	7500 m <sup>(3)</sup>	4800 m	Grounded, or Corner Grounded <sup>(4)</sup>	III (3)	2000 m	4800 m	2000 m
System & Ground Configuration	Overvoltage Category <sup>(1)</sup>	400/480V AC	600V AC	690V AC																						
Center Grounded (Y Neutral)	II (2)	9000 m <sup>(3)</sup>	7500 m <sup>(3)</sup>	7500 m <sup>(3)</sup>																						
w/Solid Ground	III (3)	4800 m	4800 m	4800 m																						
Ungrounded, Impedance <sup>(4)</sup>	II (2)	4800 m	7500 m <sup>(3)</sup>	4800 m																						
Grounded, or Corner Grounded <sup>(4)</sup>	III (3)	2000 m	4800 m	2000 m																						
	<p><b>Notes:</b> Based on EN61800-5-1 (Electro-thermal Safety Standard for drives)</p> <p>(1) Overvoltage Categories: Category II (Isolation Transformer Level) - Typically two levels of isolation or protection from outdoor power lines. Category III (Most Common) Distribution Level Inside a Building - Typically one level of isolation or protection from outdoor power lines.</p> <p>(2) Excluding failure from cosmic radiation. Cosmic radiation will increase rate of IGBT malfunction at altitudes greater than 3000 m above sea level. Concrete walls and ceilings or concrete walls and large bottles of water overhead are examples of ways to shield against cosmic radiation.</p> <p>(3) Drive is limited to a maximum of 4800 m thermally. Refer to the Ambient Temperature/Load Derating Guidelines starting on page <a href="#">14</a>.</p> <p>(4) In CE installations, Frame 1 does not support ungrounded or corner grounded configurations.</p> <p>(5) Frame 1 drives are limited to a maximum of 2000 m thermally. Refer to the Derating Guidelines starting on page <a href="#">14</a>.</p>																									
Maximum Surrounding Air Temperature IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type: IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type: IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1 (w/Hood): IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1 (w/Label): IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1 (MCC Cabinet): IP54, NEMA 12 (MCC Cabinet):	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>0...50 °C (32...122 °F)</td> <td>Frames 1...5, All Ratings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0...50 °C (32...122 °F)</td> <td>Frames 6...7, All Ratings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0...40 °C (32...104 °F)</td> <td>Frames 1...5, All Ratings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0...40 °C (32...104 °F)</td> <td>Frames 6...7, All Ratings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0...40 °C (32...104 °F)</td> <td>Frames 8...10, All Ratings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0...40 °C (32...104 °F)</td> <td>Frames 8...10, All Ratings</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	0...50 °C (32...122 °F)	Frames 1...5, All Ratings	0...50 °C (32...122 °F)	Frames 6...7, All Ratings	0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 1...5, All Ratings	0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 6...7, All Ratings	0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 8...10, All Ratings	0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 8...10, All Ratings													
0...50 °C (32...122 °F)	Frames 1...5, All Ratings																									
0...50 °C (32...122 °F)	Frames 6...7, All Ratings																									
0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 1...5, All Ratings																									
0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 6...7, All Ratings																									
0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 8...10, All Ratings																									
0...40 °C (32...104 °F)	Frames 8...10, All Ratings																									
Flange Mount – Front:																										
IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type:	0...50 °C (32...122 °F)																									
IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type:	0...50 °C (32...122 °F)																									
Back/Heat Sink:																										
IP66, NEMA/UL Type 4X	0...40 °C (32...104 °F)																									
Stand-alone/Wall Mount – IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	0...40 °C (32...104 °F)																									
Storage Temperature (all const.):	-40...70 °C (-40...158 °F)																									
Atmosphere:	<b>Important:</b> Drive <b>must not</b> be installed in an area where the ambient atmosphere contains volatile or corrosive gas, vapors or dust. If the drive is not going to be installed for a period of time, it must be stored in an area where it will not be exposed to a corrosive atmosphere.																									
UV Radiation	The HIM and IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12 drive plastics are not UV rated.																									
Relative Humidity:	5...95% non-condensing																									
Shock - Operating	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Frames 1...6:</td> <td>15 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Frame 7:</td> <td>10 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Frames 8...10:</td> <td>Power Core - 10 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms) in Cabinet w/Option Bay - 5 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Frames 1...6:	15 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)	Frame 7:	10 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)	Frames 8...10:	Power Core - 10 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms) in Cabinet w/Option Bay - 5 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)																			
Frames 1...6:	15 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)																									
Frame 7:	10 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)																									
Frames 8...10:	Power Core - 10 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms) in Cabinet w/Option Bay - 5 g peak for 11 ms duration (±1.0 ms)																									
Shock - Packaged for Shipment	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Frames 1...2:</td> <td>381 mm (15 in.) drop height</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Frames 3...4:</td> <td>330 mm (13 in.) drop height</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Frame 5:</td> <td>305 mm (12 in.) drop height</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Frames 6...10:</td> <td>Meets International Safe Transit Association (ISTA) test procedure 2B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Frames 1...2:	381 mm (15 in.) drop height	Frames 3...4:	330 mm (13 in.) drop height	Frame 5:	305 mm (12 in.) drop height	Frames 6...10:	Meets International Safe Transit Association (ISTA) test procedure 2B																	
Frames 1...2:	381 mm (15 in.) drop height																									
Frames 3...4:	330 mm (13 in.) drop height																									
Frame 5:	305 mm (12 in.) drop height																									
Frames 6...10:	Meets International Safe Transit Association (ISTA) test procedure 2B																									

Category	Specification																								
Vibration - Operating	Frames 1...2: 1.000 mm (0.040 in.) displacement, 2 g peak Frames 3...5: 1.000 mm (0.040 in.) displacement, 1.5 g peak Frames 6...7: 1.000 mm (0.040 in.) displacement, 1 g peak Frames 8...10: Power Core, Drive in Cabinet w/Option Bay - 1.000 mm (0.040 in.) displacement, 1 g peak																								
Vibration - Packaged for Shipment																									
Sinusoidal Loose Load:	Frames 1...5: 20.0 mm (0.8 in.) peak to peak, 2...5.186 Hz; 1.1 g peak from 5.186...20 Hz Frames 6...10: Meets ISTA 2B packaging standards																								
Random Secured:	Frames 1...5: <table border="1" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frequency (Hz)</th> <th>PSD (g<sup>2</sup>/Hz)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>0.00005</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>0.01</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>0.01</td></tr> <tr><td>40</td><td>0.001</td></tr> <tr><td>80</td><td>0.001</td></tr> <tr><td>200</td><td>0.00001</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Frequency (Hz)	PSD (g <sup>2</sup> /Hz)	1	0.00005	4	0.01	16	0.01	40	0.001	80	0.001	200	0.00001										
Frequency (Hz)	PSD (g <sup>2</sup> /Hz)																								
1	0.00005																								
4	0.01																								
16	0.01																								
40	0.001																								
80	0.001																								
200	0.00001																								
	Frames 6...10: Meets International Safe Transit Association (ISTA) test procedure 2B																								
Required Airflow:	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frame</th> <th>Total Fan Air Flow</th> <th>Frame</th> <th>Total Fan Air Flow</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1...2</td><td>0.024 CMS (50 CFM)</td><td>7</td><td>0.357 CMS (756 CFM)</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>0.038 CMS (80 CFM)</td><td>8</td><td>0.637 CMS (1350 CFM)</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>0.151 CMS (320 CFM)</td><td>9</td><td>1.274 CMS (2700 CFM)</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>0.245 CMS (520 CFM)</td><td>10</td><td>1.911 CMS (4050 CFM)</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>0.238 CMS (504CFM)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Frame	Total Fan Air Flow	Frame	Total Fan Air Flow	1...2	0.024 CMS (50 CFM)	7	0.357 CMS (756 CFM)	3	0.038 CMS (80 CFM)	8	0.637 CMS (1350 CFM)	4	0.151 CMS (320 CFM)	9	1.274 CMS (2700 CFM)	5	0.245 CMS (520 CFM)	10	1.911 CMS (4050 CFM)	6	0.238 CMS (504CFM)		
Frame	Total Fan Air Flow	Frame	Total Fan Air Flow																						
1...2	0.024 CMS (50 CFM)	7	0.357 CMS (756 CFM)																						
3	0.038 CMS (80 CFM)	8	0.637 CMS (1350 CFM)																						
4	0.151 CMS (320 CFM)	9	1.274 CMS (2700 CFM)																						
5	0.245 CMS (520 CFM)	10	1.911 CMS (4050 CFM)																						
6	0.238 CMS (504CFM)																								
Sound:	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frame</th> <th>Sound Level</th> <th>Frame</th> <th>Sound Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1...2</td><td>63 dB</td><td>7</td><td>74 dB</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>64 dB</td><td>8</td><td>79 dB</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>72 dB</td><td>9</td><td>79 dB</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>77 dB</td><td>10</td><td>83 dB</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>73 dB</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><b>Note:</b> Sound pressure level is measured at 2 meters.</p>	Frame	Sound Level	Frame	Sound Level	1...2	63 dB	7	74 dB	3	64 dB	8	79 dB	4	72 dB	9	79 dB	5	77 dB	10	83 dB	6	73 dB		
Frame	Sound Level	Frame	Sound Level																						
1...2	63 dB	7	74 dB																						
3	64 dB	8	79 dB																						
4	72 dB	9	79 dB																						
5	77 dB	10	83 dB																						
6	73 dB																								
Surrounding Environment Pollution Degree	(See <a href="#">page 66</a> for descriptions of each pollution degree rating.)																								
Pollution Degree 1 & 2:	All enclosures acceptable.																								
Pollution Degree 3 & 4:	Enclosure that meets or exceeds IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12 required.																								

## Technical Specifications

Category	Specification				
<b>Protection</b>		<b>Motor Voltage</b>			
		<b>380/400</b>	<b>480V</b>	<b>600V</b>	<b>690V</b>
	AC Input Overvoltage Trip:	576V AC	576V AC	825V AC	825V AC
	AC Input Undervoltage Trip:	250V AC	300V AC	400V AC	400V AC
	Bus Overvoltage Trip:	815V DC	815V DC	1167V DC	1167V DC
	Bus Undervoltage Shutoff: Frames 1...7: Frames 8...10:	200V DC 400V DC	200V DC 400V DC	200V DC (Frames 3...7) 400V DC	200V DC (Frames 6...7) 400V DC
	Nominal Bus Voltage (Full Load):	540V DC	648V DC	810V DC	932V DC
	Drive Overcurrent Trip Software Overcurrent Trip: Instantaneous Current Limit: Hardware Overcurrent Trip:	200% of drive rated 100% of 3 sec. rating (158...210%) 143% of 3 sec. rating (215...287%)			
	Line transients:	up to 6000 volts peak per IEEE C62.41-1991			
	Control Logic Noise Immunity:	Showering arc transients up to 1500V peak			
	Power Ride-Thru:	15 milliseconds at full load			
	Logic Control Ride-Thru:	0.5 seconds minimum, 2 seconds typical			
	Ground Fault Trip:	Phase-to-ground on drive output			
	Short Circuit Trip:	Phase-to-phase on drive output			
	<b>Electrical</b>	AC Input Voltage Tolerance:	See <a href="#">page 11</a> for full power and operating range		
Frequency Tolerance:		47...63 Hz			
Input Phases:		Three-phase input provides full rating for all drives. Single-phase operation on Frames 1...7 provides up to 50% of rated current at 25 °C (77 °F) surrounding temperature. Single-phase operation is not recommended for Frames 8 and larger.			
DC Input Voltage Tolerance:		±10% of Nominal Bus Voltage (above)			
Displacement Power Factor:		0.98 across entire speed range			
DC Link Impedance:		≥ 5%			
Efficiency:		97.5% at rated amps, nominal line volts			
Maximum Short Circuit Rating:		200,000 Amps RMS symmetrical (20F & 20G drives only)			
Actual Short Circuit Rating:		Determined by AIC rating of installed fuse/circuit breaker. See <a href="#">page 53</a> for 21G drives			
Drive to Motor Power Ratio Minimum: Maximum:		Recommended not less than 1:2 ratio Recommended not greater than 2:1 ratio			
Brake IGBT Rating:		100% of motor rated torque			
Control POD Current Draw:		5A			
Digital Inputs Nominal: Maximum: High State: Low State:		<u>DC</u> 24V DC 30V DC 20...24V DC 0...5V DC	<u>AC</u> 120V AC 132V AC 100...132V AC 0...30V AC		
Battery:		User installed CR1220 lithium coin cell battery provides power to the real time clock (optional, not supplied). Preserves the clock setting in the event power to the drive is lost or cycled. Approximate life is 4.5 years with drive unpowered, or lifetime if drive is powered.			

Category	Specification	
Control	Method:	Sine coded PWM with programmable carrier frequency. Ratings apply to all drives.
	Carrier Frequency:	Default Settings: Frames 1...4: 4 kHz Frames 5...10: 2 kHz Settings: Frames 1...6: 2, 4, 8, 12 kHz Frame 7: 2, 4, 8 kHz Frames 8...10: 2, 4 kHz
	Output Voltage Range:	0 to rated motor voltage
	Output Frequency Range:	0...325 Hz @ 2 kHz carrier 0...650 Hz @ 4 kHz carrier
	Frequency Accuracy Digital Input: Analog Input:	Within $\pm 0.01\%$ of set output frequency Within $\pm 0.4\%$ of maximum output frequency
	Frequency Control:	Speed regulation - with Slip Compensation (V/Hz & Sensorless Vector modes) 0.5% of base speed across 40:1 speed range, 40:1 operating range
	Speed Control:	Without feedback (Flux Vector mode), 0.1% of base speed across 100:1 speed range, 120:1 operating range, 50 rad/sec bandwidth
		With feedback (Flux Vector mode), 0.001% of base speed across 100:1 speed range, 1000:1 operating range, 190 rad/sec bandwidth
	Torque Regulation:	Without feedback (Flux Vector mode), $\pm 5\%$ , 600 rad/sec bandwidth
		With feedback (Flux Vector mode), $\pm 2\%$ , 2500 rad/sec bandwidth
	Selectable Motor Control:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Standard V/Hz with full custom capability</li> <li>- Sensorless Vector with full tuning</li> <li>- Flux Vector with and without a feedback device</li> <li>- Induction motor control</li> <li>- Surface mount permanent magnet motor control with encoder feedback (Frames 1...10)</li> <li>- Surface mount permanent magnet motor control without encoder feedback (Frames 1...7)</li> <li>- Internal permanent magnet motor control with encoder feedback (Frames 1...10)</li> </ul>
	Stop Modes:	Multiple programmable stop modes including - Ramp, Coast, DC-Brake, Ramp-to-Hold, Fast Braking, and Current Limit Stop.
	Accel/Decel:	Two independently programmable accel and decel times. Each time may be programmed from 0 to 3600 seconds in 0.1 second increments (0 to motor nameplate speed).
	S Curve Time	Adjustable from 0 to 100% of ramp time (normal duty rating)
	Intermittent Overload: Light Duty (Frames 8...10 Only) Normal Duty Heavy Duty	110% Overload capability for up to 1 minute out of 10 minutes 110% Overload capability for up to 1 minute out of 10 minutes 150% Overload capability for up to 3 seconds out of 60 seconds 150% Overload capability for up to 1 minute out of 10 minutes 180% Overload capability for up to 3 seconds out of 60 seconds
	Current Limit Capability:	Proactive Current Limit programmable from 20 to 160% of rated output current. Independently programmable proportional and integral gain.
Electronic Motor Overload Protection:	Class 10 motor overload protection according to NEC article 430 and motor over-temperature protection according to NEC article 430.126 (A)(2). UL 508C File E59272.	



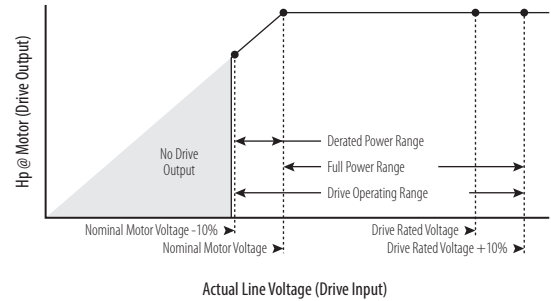
## Design Considerations

### Input Voltage Tolerance

Drive Rating	Nominal Line Voltage	Nominal Motor Voltage	Drive Full Power Range	Drive Operating Range
380...480	380	380	380...528	342...528
	400	400	400...528	
	480	460	460...528	
600...690	600	575	575...759	517...759
	690	660	660...759	

Drive Full Power Range = Nominal Motor Voltage to Drive Rated Voltage + 10%. Rated current is available across the entire Drive Full Power Range

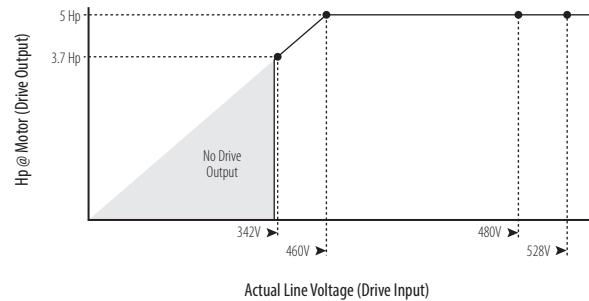
Drive Operating Range = Lowest Nominal Motor Voltage - 10% to Drive Rated Voltage + 10%. Drive Output is linearly derated when Actual Line Voltage is less than the Nominal Motor Voltage



**EXAMPLE** Calculate the maximum power of a 5.0 Hp, 460V motor connected to a 480V rated drive supplied with 342V Actual Line Voltage input.

- Actual Line Voltage / Nominal Motor Voltage = 74.3%
- 74.3% x 5.0 Hp = 3.7 Hp
- 74.3% x 60 Hz = 44.6 Hz

At 342V Actual Line Voltage, the maximum power the 5.0 Hp, 460V motor can produce is 3.7 Hp at 44.6 Hz.



**IMPORTANT** For maximum protection of the drive and its internal components, Rockwell Automation prefers the use of fast acting semiconductor fuses to other methods of circuit protection. This reduces risk of drive damage from power quality events, and improves machine and process utilization, thus maximizing productivity.

## Approximate Watts Loss

The following table lists watts loss data for PowerFlex 750-Series drives running at full load, full speed and default carrier frequency.

Internal watts are those dissipated by the control structure of the drive and will be dissipated into the cabinet regardless of mounting style. External watts are those dissipated directly through the heatsink and will be outside the cabinet for flange mount and inside the cabinet for other mounting types.

### Watts Loss for 400/480V Drives

Drive Catalog Number <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Normal Duty		External Watts <sup>(3)</sup>	Internal Watts <sup>(3)</sup>	Total Watts <sup>(3)</sup>	Drive Catalog Number <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Normal Duty		External Watts <sup>(3)</sup>	Internal Watts <sup>(3)</sup>	Total Watts <sup>(3)</sup>
	kW	Cont. Output Amps					Hp	Cont. Output Amps			
<b>400 Volt</b>						<b>480 Volt</b>					
20x...C2P1	0.75	2.1	16 (16)	55 (56)	71 (72)	20x...D2P1	1.0	2.1	17 (21)	60 (61)	77 (82)
20x...C3P5	1.5	3.5	26 (33)	57 (60)	83 (93)	20x...D3P4	2.0	3.4	27 (39)	61 (64)	88 (103)
20x...C5P0	2.2	5	39 (44)	58 (62)	97 (106)	20x...D5P0	3.0	5	41 (54)	63 (67)	104 (121)
20x...C8P7	4.0	8.7	75 (79)	64 (80)	139 (159)	20x...D8P0	5.0	8	71 (91)	68 (82)	139 (173)
20x...C011	5.5	11.5	108 (107)	70 (85)	178 (192)	20x...D011	7.5	11	108 (118)	74 (88)	182 (206)
20x...C015	7.5	15.4	161 (166)	80 (80)	241 (246)	20x...D014	10	14	149 (152)	81 (81)	230 (233)
20x...C022	11	22	225	86	311	20x...D022	15	22	237	91	328
20x...C030	15	30	300	103	403	20x...D027	20	27	273	101	374
20x...C037	18.5	37	362	115	477	20x...D034	25	34	368	115	483
20x...C043	22	43	505	126	631	20x...D040	30	40	503	126	629
20x...C060	30	60	487	130	617	20x...D052	40	52	422	125	547
20x...C072	37	72	615	147	762	20x...D065	50	65	559	144	703
20x...C085	45	85	705	162	867	20x...D077	60	77	646	158	804
20x...C104	55	104	928	201	1129	20x...D096	75	96	855	189	1044
20x...C140	75	140	1239	319	1558	20x...D125	100	125	1109	299	1408
20x...C170	90	170	1381	300	1681	20x...D156	125	156	1299	294	1593
20x...C205	110	205	1893	381	2274	20x...D186	150	186	1718	358	2076
20x...C260	132	260	2449	502	2951	20x...D248	200	248	2384	492	2876
20x...C302	160	302	2566	461	3027	20x...D302	250	302	2704	491	3195
20x...C367	200	367	3322	586	3908	20x...D361	300	361	3409	606	4015
20x...C456	250	456	3922	743	4665	20x...D415	350	415	3604	683	4287
2xG...C460	250	460	4779	1090	5869	2xG...D430	350	430	4385	971	5356
2xG...C540	315	540	5316	1216	6532	2xG...D485	400	485	5091	1126	6217
2xG...C567	315	567	5652	1298	6950	2xG...D545	450	545	5649	1253	6902
2xG...C650	355	650	7011	1577	8588	2xG...D617	500	617	6942	1489	8431
2xG...C750	400	750	7577	1726	9303	2xG...D710	600	710	7631	1659	9290
2xG...C770	400	770	8086	1848	9934	2xG...D740	650	740	8133	1776	9909
2xG...C910	500	910	9155	2251	11406	2xG...D800	700	800	8710	2216	10926
2xG...C1K0	560	1040	9732	2357	12089	2xG...D960	800	960	9696	2391	12087
2xG...C1K1	630	1090	10745	2548	13293	2xG...D1K0	900	1045	10784	2589	13373
2xG...C1K2	710	1175	13778	2978	16756	2xG...D1K2	1000	1135	13378	2899	16277
2xG...C1K4	800	1465	13959	3013	16973	2xG...D1K3	1100	1365	14055	3025	17080
2xG...C1K5	850	1480	15441	3308	18749	2xG...D1K4	1250	1420	15573	3314	18887
2xG...C1K6	900	1590	15569	3717	19286	2xG...D1K5	1350	1525	15619	3779	19398
2xG...C2K1	1250	2150	22320	4790	27110	2xG...D2K0	1750	2070	22495	4802	27297

(1) Select watts loss based on catalog number.

(2) Frame 8...10 enclosure code B, L, P, and W.

(3) Frame 1 watts loss in parenthesis.

## Watts Loss for 600/690V Drives

Drive Catalog Number <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Normal Duty		External Watts	Internal Watts	Total Watts	Drive Catalog Number <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Normal Duty		External Watts	Internal Watts	Total Watts
	kW	Cont. Output Amps					Hp	Cont. Output Amps			
<b>690 Volt</b>						<b>600 Volt</b>					
						20x...E1P7	1.0	1.7	23	15	38
						20x...E2P7	2.0	2.7	40	17	57
						20x...E3P9	3.0	3.9	51	18	69
						20x...E6P1	5.0	6.1	80	22	103
						20x...E9P0	7.5	9	122	29	150
						20x...E011	10	11	152	34	186
20x...F012	7.5	12	169	50	219	20x...E012	10	12	168	50	217
						20x...E017	15	17	249	54	302
20x...F015	11	15	226	56	282	20x...E018	15	18	269	61	331
						20x...E022	20	22	329	74	403
20x...F020	15	20	296	65	361	20x...E023	20	23	332	70	403
20x...F023	18.5	23	327	70	397	20x...E024	20	24	326	71	397
						20x...E027	25	27	411	84	494
20x...F030	22	30	428	85	513	20x...E028	25	28	375	79	453
						20x...E032	30	32	503	105	608
20x...F034	30	34	478	94	573	20x...E033	30	33	439	90	528
						20x...E041	40	41	590	128	718
20x...F046	37	46	649	126	775	20x...E042	40	42	555	112	667
						20x...E052	50	52	784	176	959
20x...F050	45	50	699	138	836	20x...E053	50	53	711	144	855
20x...F061	55	61	760	130	891	20x...E063	60	63	757	132	889
20x...F082	75	82	1044	182	1226	20x...E077	75	77	935	166	1101
20x...F098	90	98	1310	231	1541	20x...E099	100	99	1269	229	1499
20x...F119	110	119	1658	302	1961	20x...E125	125	125	1678	318	1996
20x...F142	132	142	2003	387	2391	20x...E144	150	144	1960	389	2349
20x...F171	160	171	2655	389	3044	20x...E192	200	192	2801	433	3234
20x...F212	200	212	3375	513	3889	20x...E242	250	242	3642	593	4235
20x...F263	250	263	4286	690	4976	20x...E289	300	289	4437	762	5200
2xG...F265	250	265	4314	996	5310	2xG...E295	300	295	4592	1030	5622
2xG...F330	315	330	5160	1127	6287	2xG...E355	350	355	5191	1131	6321
2xG...F370	355	370	5803	1233	7036	2xG...E395	400	395	5812	1240	7052
2xG...F415	400	415	5865	1211	7076	2xG...E435	450	435	5590	1163	6753
2xG...F460	450	460	6638	1337	7975	2xG...E460	500	460	6407	1301	7708
2xG...F500	500	500	7117	1417	8534	2xG...E510	500	510	6946	1396	8342
2xG...F590	560	590	8941	2077	11019	2xG...E595	600	595	8903	2053	10956
2xG...F650	630	650	9865	2220	12085	2xG...E630	700	630	9942	2225	12167
2xG...F710	710	710	11136	2425	13561	2xG...E760	800	760	11093	2424	13517
2xG...F765	750	765	11139	2368	13507	2xG...E825	900	825	11046	2342	13389
2xG...F795	800	795	12663	2611	15275	2xG...E900	950	900	12225	2539	14764
2xG...F960	900	860	13608	2767	16375	2xG...E980	1000	980	13211	2709	15920
2xG...F1K0	1000	1040	16147	3545	19692	2xG...E1K1	1100	1110	16169	3552	19720
2xG...F1K4	1400	1400	19716	4034	23750	2xG...E1K4	1400	1430	19256	3966	23222

(1) Select watts loss based on catalog number.

(2) Frame 8...10 enclosure code B, L, P, and W.

### Additional Watts Loss for Cabinet Options Bay

Drive Catalog Number <sup>(1)</sup>	Normal Duty		Cabinet Options Bay		Drive Catalog Number <sup>(1)</sup>	Normal Duty		Cabinet Options Bay	
	kW	Cont. Output Amps	without Input or Output Line Reactor (Watts) <sup>(2)</sup>	with Input or Output Line Reactor (Watts) <sup>(2)</sup>		Hp	Cont. Output Amps	without Input or Output Line Reactor (Watts) <sup>(2)</sup>	with Input or Output Line Reactor (Watts) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>400V</b>					<b>480V</b>				
21G...C460	250	460	219	626	21G...D430	350	430	177	652
21G...C540	315	540	256	735	21G...D485	400	485	204	652
21G...C567	315	567	280	792	21G...D545	450	545	239	725
21G...C650	355	650	359	1123	21G...D617	500	617	295	983
21G...C750	400	750	404	1549	21G...D710	600	710	355	1410
21G...C770	400	770	441	1692	21G...D740	650	740	388	1542
<b>690V</b>					<b>600V</b>				
21G...F265	250	265	266	1090	21G...E295	300	295	233	838
21G...F330	315	330	304	1067	21G...E355	350	355	289	902
21G...F370	355	370	343	1288	21G...E395	400	395	328	759
21G...F415	400	415	379	1547	21G...E435	450	435	354	1208
21G...F460	450	460	240	1195	21G...E460	500	460	379	1327
21G...F500	500	500	251	1315	21G...E510	500	510	246	775

(1) Select watts loss based on catalog number.

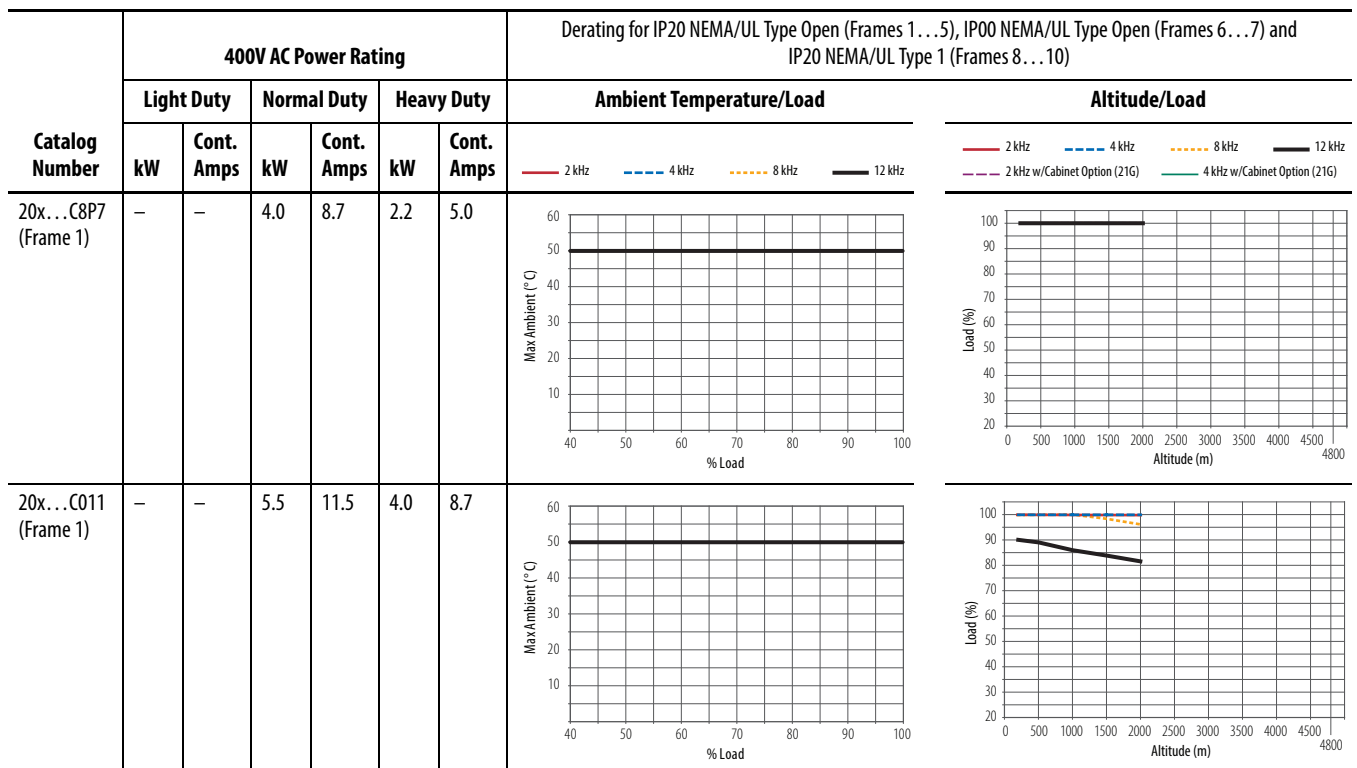
(2) For MCC Power Bus Options, add the following watts:

1250A Power Bus = 188 Watts, 2000A Power Bus = 261 Watts, 3200A Power Bus = 421 Watts

### Derating Guidelines

If a catalog number is not shown, that drive can be operated without derating as long as the limits specified on pages 7 and 8 are followed.

#### Ambient Temperature/Load and Altitude/Load - 400V AC



Catalog Number	400V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...C015 (Frame 1)	—	—	7.5	15.4	5.5	11.5		
20x...C015 (Frame 2)	—	—	7.5	15.4	5.5	11.5		
20x...C022	—	—	11	22	7.5	15.4		
20x...C030	—	—	15	30	11	22		
20x...C037	—	—	18.5	37	15	30		

Catalog Number	400V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...C043	—	—	22	43	18.5	37		
20x...C060	—	—	30	60	22	43		
20x...C072	—	—	37	72	30	60		
20x...C085	—	—	45	85	37	72		
20x...C104	—	—	55	104	45	85		



Catalog Number	400V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...C140	—	—	75	140	55	104		
20x...C170	—	—	90	170	75	140		
20x...C205	—	—	110	205	90	170		
20x...C260	—	—	132	260	110	205		
20x...C302	—	—	160	302	132	260		

Catalog Number	400V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...C367	—	—	200	367	160	302		
20x...C456	—	—	250	456	200	367		
2xG...C460	315	540	250	460	200	385		
2xG...C540	315	585	315	540	250	456		
2xG...C567	355	612	315	567	250	472		

Catalog Number	400V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps		
2xG...C650	400	750	355	650	315	540		
2xG...C750	450	796	400	750	315	585		
2xG...C770	450	832	400	770	355	642		
2xG...C910	560	1040	500	910	400	750	see <a href="#">2xG...C460</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C460</a>
2xG...C1K0	630	1090	560	1040	500	880	see <a href="#">2xG...C540</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C540</a>
2xG...C1K1	710	1175	630	1090	500	910	see <a href="#">2xG...C567</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C567</a>
2xG...C1K2	800	1465	710	1175	560	1040	see <a href="#">2xG...C650</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C650</a>
2xG...C1K4	850	1480	800	1465	630	1090	see <a href="#">2xG...C750</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C750</a>
2xG...C1K5	900	1600	850	1480	710	1175	see <a href="#">2xG...C770</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C770</a>
2xG...C1K6	1000	1715	900	1590	710	1325	see <a href="#">2xG...C567</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C567</a>
2xG...C2K1	1400	2330	1250	2150	1000	1800	see <a href="#">2xG...C770</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...C770</a>

### Ambient Temperature/Load and Altitude/Load - 480V AC

Catalog Number	480V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps		
20x...D8P0 (Frame 1)	—	—	5.0	8.0	3.0	5.0		
20x...D011 (Frame 1)	—	—	7.5	11	5.0	8.0		
20x...D014 (Frame 1)	—	—	10	14	7.5	11		
20x...D014 (Frame 2)	—	—	10	14	7.5	11		
20x...D022	—	—	15	22	10	14		

Catalog Number	480V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...D027	—	—	20	27	15	22		
20x...D034	—	—	25	34	20	27		
20x...D040	—	—	30	40	25	34		
20x...D052	—	—	40	52	30	40		
20x...D065	—	—	50	65	40	52		

Catalog Number	480V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...D077	—	—	60	77	50	65		
20x...D096	—	—	75	96	60	77		
20x...D125	—	—	100	125	75	96		
20x...D156	—	—	125	156	100	125		
20x...D186	—	—	150	186	125	156		



Catalog Number	480V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
20x...D248	—	—	200	248	150	186		
20x...D302	—	—	250	302	200	248		
20x...D361	—	—	300	361	250	302		
20x...D415	—	—	350	415	300	361		
2xG...D430	400	485	350	430	300	370		

Catalog Number	480V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    — 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
2xG...D485	450	545	400	485	350	414		
2xG...D545	500	590	450	545	350	454		
2xG...D617	600	710	500	617	400	485		
2xG...D710	650	765	600	710	450	545		
2xG...D740	700	800	650	740	500	617		
2xG...D800	800	960	700	800	600	710	see <a href="#">2xG...D430</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D430</a>
2xG...D960	900	1045	800	960	700	795	see <a href="#">2xG...D485</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D485</a>
2xG...D1K0	1000	1135	900	1045	750	800	see <a href="#">2xG...D545</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D545</a>

Catalog Number	480V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 1...5), IP00 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz - - - 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    - - - 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
2xG...D1K2	1100	1365	1000	1135	800	960	see <a href="#">2xG...D617</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D617</a>
2xG...D1K3	1250	1420	1100	1365	900	1045	see <a href="#">2xG...D710</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D710</a>
2xG...D1K4	1350	1540	1250	1420	1000	1135	see <a href="#">2xG...D740</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D740</a>
2xG...D1K5	1500	1655	1350	1525	1100	1270	see <a href="#">2xG...D545</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D545</a>
2xG...D2K0	2000	2240	1750	2070	1650	1730	see <a href="#">2xG...D740</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...D740</a>

### Ambient Temperature/Load and Altitude/Load - 600V AC

Catalog Number	600V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 3...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)			
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load		Altitude/Load	
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	2 kHz	4 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz
20x...E017	—	—	15	17	10	11				
20x...E022	—	—	20	22	15	17				
20x...E027	—	—	25	27	20	22				
20x...E032	—	—	30	32	25	27				
20x...E041	—	—	40	41	30	32				

Catalog Number	600V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 3...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	2 kHz (red solid), 4 kHz (blue dashed), 8 kHz (orange dotted), 12 kHz (black solid) 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (purple dashed), 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (green solid)	
20x...E052	—	—	50	52	40	41		
20x...E099	—	—	100	99	75	77		
20x...E125	—	—	125	125	100	99		
20x...E144	—	—	150	144	125	125		
20x...E192	—	—	200	192	150	144		

Catalog Number	600V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 3...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	2 kHz (solid red), 4 kHz (dashed blue), 8 kHz (dotted orange), 12 kHz (solid black) 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dashed purple), 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dotted green)	2 kHz (solid red), 4 kHz (dashed blue), 8 kHz (dotted orange), 12 kHz (solid black) 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dashed purple), 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dotted green)
20x...E242	—	—	250	242	200	192		
20x...E289	—	—	300	289	250	242		
2xG...E295	350	355	300	295	250	272		
2xG...E355	400	395	350	355	300	295		
2xG...E395	450	435	400	395	350	329		



Catalog Number	600V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 3...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps	Hp	Cont. Amps		
2xG...E435	500	460	450	435	350	355		
2xG...E460	500	510	500	460	400	395		
2xG...E510	550	545	500	510	450	425		
2xG...E595	700	690	600	595	500	510	see <a href="#">2xG...E295</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E295</a>
2xG...E630	800	760	700	630	600	595	see <a href="#">2xG...E355</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E355</a>
2xG...E760	900	835	800	760	700	630	see <a href="#">2xG...E395</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E395</a>
2xG...E825	950	900	900	825	750	700	see <a href="#">2xG...E435</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E435</a>
2xG...E900	1000	980	950	900	800	760	see <a href="#">2xG...E460</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E460</a>
2xG...E980	1100	1045	1000	980	900	815	see <a href="#">2xG...E510</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E510</a>
2xG...E1K1	1200	1220	1100	1110	1000	920	see <a href="#">2xG...E395</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E395</a>
2xG...E1K4	1500	1530	1400	1430	1250	1190	see <a href="#">2xG...E510</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...E510</a>

### Ambient Temperature/Load and Altitude/Load - 690V AC

Catalog Number	690V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	— 2 kHz    - - - 4 kHz    - - - 8 kHz    — 12 kHz — 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)    - - - 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G)	
2xG...F030	—	—	22	30	18.5	23		
2xG...F034	—	—	30	34	22	30		
2xG...F046	—	—	37	46	30	34		
2xG...F050	—	—	45	50	37	46		
2xG...F061	—	—	55	61	45	50		

Catalog Number	690V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	2 kHz (solid red), 4 kHz (dashed blue), 8 kHz (dotted orange), 12 kHz (solid black) 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dashed purple), 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dashed green)	
2xG...F082	—	—	75	82	55	61		
2xG...F098	—	—	90	98	75	82		
2xG...F119	—	—	110	119	90	98		
2xG...F142	—	—	132	142	110	119		
2xG...F171	—	—	160	171	132	142		

Catalog Number	690V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	2 kHz (solid red), 4 kHz (dashed blue), 8 kHz (dotted orange), 12 kHz (solid black) 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dashed purple), 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dotted green)	2 kHz (solid red), 4 kHz (dashed blue), 8 kHz (dotted orange), 12 kHz (solid black) 2 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dashed purple), 4 kHz w/Cabinet Option (21G) (dotted green)
2xG...F212	—	—	200	212	160	171		
2xG...F263	—	—	250	263	200	212		
2xG...F265	315	330	250	265	200	215		
2xG...F330	355	370	315	330	250	265		
2xG...F370	400	410	355	370	300	308		

Catalog Number	690V AC Power Rating						Derating for IP20 NEMA/UL Type Open (Frames 6...7) and IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1 (Frames 8...10)	
	Light Duty		Normal Duty		Heavy Duty		Ambient Temperature/Load	Altitude/Load
	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps	kW	Cont. Amps		
2xG...F415	450	460	400	415	355	370		
2xG...F460	500	500	450	460	375	375		
2xG...F500	530	530	500	500	400	413		
2xG...F590	630	650	560	590	450	460	see <a href="#">2xG...F265</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F265</a>
2xG...F650	710	710	630	650	500	500	see <a href="#">2xG...F330</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F330</a>
2xG...F710	800	790	710	710	560	590	see <a href="#">2xG...F370</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F370</a>
2xG...F765	850	860	750	765	630	650	see <a href="#">2xG...F415</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F415</a>
2xG...F795	900	960	800	795	710	750	see <a href="#">2xG...F460</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F460</a>
2xG...F960	1000	1020	900	960	800	795	see <a href="#">2xG...F500</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F500</a>
2xG...F1K0	1100	1150	1000	1040	900	865	see <a href="#">2xG...F370</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F370</a>
2xG...F1K4	1500	1485	1400	1400	1120	1160	see <a href="#">2xG...F500</a>	see <a href="#">2xG...F500</a>

## Minimum Dynamic Brake Resistance

Table shows the minimum dynamic brake resistance when using the internal dynamic braking transistor.

### Brake Resistance for 400/480V Drives

Frame	400/480V			
	ND Hp	Catalog Code	Minimum Resistance	Maximum DB Current
1 <sup>(1)</sup>	1.0	D2P1	79.0	10
	2.0	D3P4	79.0	10
	3.0	D5P0	79.0	10
	5.0	D8P0	52.7	15
	7.5	D011	31.6	25
	10	D014	31.6	25
2	1.0	D2P1	31.6	25
	2.0	D3P4	31.6	25
	3.0	D5P0	31.6	25
	5.0	D8P0	31.6	25
	7.5	D011	31.6	25
	10	D014	31.6	25
	15	D022	22.6	34.9
3	20	D027	31.6	25
	25	D034	31.6	25
	30	D040	16.6	47.6
4	40	D052	15.8	50
	50	D065	15.8	50
5	50 <sup>(2)</sup>	D065 <sup>(2)</sup>	7.9	100
	60	D077	7.9	100
	75	D096	7.9	100
6	75 <sup>(2)</sup>	D096 <sup>(2)</sup>	3.3	239.4
	100	D125	3.3	239.4
	125	D156	3.3	239.4
	150	D186	3.3	239.4
	200	D248	3.3	239.4
7	200 <sup>(2)</sup>	D248 <sup>(2)</sup>	2.4	329
	250	D302	2.4	329
	300	D361	2.4	329
	350	D415	1.65	478.8

(1) Enclosure code R.

(2) IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12 (enclosure code G).

*Brake Resistance for 600V Drives*

Frame	600V			
	ND Hp	Catalog Code	Minimum Resistance	Maximum DB Current
3	1.0	E1P7	92	11
	2.0	E2P7	92	11
	3.0	E3P9	92	11
	5.0	E6P1	32	30
	7.5	E9P0	32	30
	10	E011	32	30
	15	E017	32	30
	20	E022	32	30
4	25	E027	32	30
	30	E032	32	30
5	40	E041	13.5	71
	50	E052	13.5	71

*Brake Resistance for 500...690V Drives*

Frame	600V				690V			
	ND Hp	Catalog Code	Minimum Resistance	Maximum DB Current	ND kW	Catalog Code	Minimum Resistance	Maximum DB Current
6	10	E012	14.4	76.4	7.5	F012	14.4	76.4
	15	E018	14.4	76.4	11	F015	14.4	76.4
	20	E023	14.4	76.4	15	F020	14.4	76.4
	20	E024	14.4	76.4	18.5	F023	14.4	76.4
	25	E028	14.4	76.4	22	F030	14.4	76.4
	30	E033	14.4	76.4	30	F034	14.4	76.4
	40	E042	14.4	76.4	37	F046	14.4	76.4
	50	E053	14.4	76.4	45	F050	14.4	76.4
	60	E063	5.5	200	55	F061	5.5	200
	75	E077	5.5	200	75	F082	5.5	200
	100	E099	5.5	200	90	F098	5.5	200
	125	E125	5.5	200	110	F119	5.5	200
	150	E144	5.5	200	132	F142	5.5	200
	7	200	E192	3.8	289	160	F171	3.8
250		E242	3.8	289	200	F212	3.8	289
300		E289	3.2	344	250	F263	3.2	344

## Fuse and Circuit Breaker Ratings

The tables on the following pages provide recommended AC line input fuse and circuit breaker information. See Fusing and Circuit Breakers on the next page for UL and IEC requirements. Sizes listed are the recommended sizes based on 40 °C (104 °F) and the U.S. NEC. Other country, state, or local codes can require different ratings. DC link fuse recommendations for DC input drives are also provided. In addition, Frame 8 and larger drives include AC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) to provide drive short circuit protection.

### Input Device Requirements

Frames	Enclosure Catalog Code	Enclosure Type	Installation Type	UL Certification Required	UL Certification Not Required
1	R	IP20 NEMA/UL Open Type	Installed in a non-ventilated cabinet.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> and <a href="#">42</a> are acceptable.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> through <a href="#">51</a> are acceptable.
			Installed outside of cabinet using NEMA Type 1 kit or in a ventilated cabinet.	Only non-time delay fuses listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> and <a href="#">42</a> , excluding maximum value, are acceptable.	
2...5	N	IP20 NEMA/UL Open Type	Installed in a non-ventilated cabinet. Heat sink is inside or outside of cabinet.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> , <a href="#">42</a> , <a href="#">46</a> and <a href="#">50</a> are acceptable.	
	F	Flange			
	N	IP20 NEMA/UL Open Type	Installed outside of cabinet using NEMA Type 1 kit or in a ventilated cabinet.	400V AC/540V DC or 480V AC/650V DC drives: Only non-time delay fuses listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> and <a href="#">42</a> , excluding maximum value, are acceptable.	
	F	Flange		600V AC/810V DC drives: Only non-time delay fuses listed on page <a href="#">46</a> are acceptable, with maximum value of 40A (Frame 3), 60A (Frame 4), and 100A (Frame 5).	
	G	IP54 NEMA/UL Type 12	Installed inside or outside of any cabinet.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> , <a href="#">42</a> , <a href="#">46</a> and <a href="#">50</a> are acceptable.	
6...7	N	IP00 NEMA/UL Open Type	Installed in any cabinet. Heat sink is inside or outside of cabinet.	400V AC/540V DC or 480V AC/650V DC drives: All devices listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> , <a href="#">42</a> , <a href="#">46</a> and <a href="#">50</a> are acceptable.	
			Installed outside of cabinet using NEMA Type 1 kit.	600V AC/810V DC or 690V AC/932V DC drives: Only time delay and non-time delay fuses listed on pages <a href="#">46</a> and <a href="#">50</a> are acceptable.	
	G	IP54 NEMA/UL Type 12	Installed inside or outside of any cabinet.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">38</a> , <a href="#">42</a> , <a href="#">46</a> and <a href="#">50</a> are acceptable.	
8...10	B, L, P, W	IP20 NEMA/UL Type 1	Installed inside of any cabinet.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">40</a> , <a href="#">44</a> , <a href="#">48</a> and <a href="#">51</a> are acceptable.	
	J, K, Y	IP54 NEMA 12	Installed inside or outside of any cabinet.	All devices listed on pages <a href="#">40</a> , <a href="#">44</a> , <a href="#">48</a> and <a href="#">51</a> are acceptable.	



## *Fusing*

The recommended fuse types are listed below. If available current ratings do not match those listed in the tables provided, choose the next higher fuse rating.

- IEC – BS88 (British Standard) Parts 1 & 2, EN60269-1, Parts 1 & 2<sup>(1)</sup>, type gG or equivalent should be used.
- UL – UL Class CC, T, RK1, J, or L should be used.

## *Circuit Breakers*

The “non-fuse” listings in the following tables include inverse time circuit breakers, instantaneous trip circuit breakers (motor circuit protectors) and 140M self-protected combination motor controllers. If one of these is chosen as the desired protection method, the following requirements apply:

- IEC – Both types of circuit breakers and 140M self-protected combination motor controllers are acceptable for IEC installations.
- UL - Only inverse time circuit breakers and the specified 140M self-protected combination motor controllers are acceptable for UL installations.

(1) Typical designations include, but may not be limited to the following; Parts 1 & 2: AC, AD, BC, BD, CD, DD, ED, EFS, EF, FF, FG, GF, GG, GH.

400 Volt AC and 540 Volt DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 1...7

Applied Rating (1)	Frame Size (2)	Drive Sized For Normal Duty				Drive Sized For Heavy Duty				Input Quantities		AC Input Protection Devices						DC Input Protection (10)		
		Output Overload Amps		Catalog Number (x = F or G)	Output Overload Amps	Catalog Number (x = F or G)	Output Overload Amps	Continuous AC Input		Non-Time Delay Fuse	Circuit Breaker Max Size (5)	Motor Protector (6)	140M Type E Combination Motor Controller with Adjustable Current Range (7)(8)		Continuous DC Input	Non-Time Delay Fuse				
		1 min	3 sec					kVA	Amps				Min (3)	Max (4)			Min Enclosure Volume (in. 3)(9)	Cat. No.		
<b>400 Volt AC Input</b>																				
0.75 kW	1	2.1	20x...C2P1	2.3	3.2	20x...C2P1	2.3	3.2	1.2	1.7	2	3	2	3	15	3	M-C2E-B25	M-D8E-B25	7269	JKS-6
1.5 kW	1	3.5	20x...C3P5	3.9	5.3	20x...C3P5	3.9	5.3	1.9	2.8	6	6	6	6	15	7	M-C2E-B40	M-D8E-B40	7269	JKS-8
2.2 kW	1	5	20x...C5P0	5.5	7.5	20x...C5P0	5.5	7.5	3.1	4.5	6	6	6	6	20	7	M-C2E-B63	M-D8E-B63	7269	JKS-10
4.0 kW	1	8.7	20x...C8P7	9.6	13.1	20x...C8P7	9.6	13.1	5.4	7.8	10	15	10	15	30	15	M-C2E-C10	M-D8E-C10	7269	HSJ15
5.5 kW	1	11.5	20x...C011	12.7	17.3	20x...C011	13.1	17.3	7.4	10.7	15	20	15	20	45	15	M-C2E-C16	M-D8E-C16	7269	HSJ20
7.5 kW	1	15.4	20x...C015	16.9	23.1	20x...C022	17.3	23.1	10.1	14.6	20	25	20	25	60	20	M-C2E-C20	M-D8E-C20	7269	HSJ25
0.75 kW	2	2.1	20x...C2P1	3.1	3.7	20x...C2P1	3.1	3.7	1.2	1.7	3	6	3	8	15	3	M-C2E-B25	M-D8E-B25	9086	JKS-6
1.5 kW	2	3.5	20x...C3P5	5.2	6.3	20x...C3P5	5.2	6.3	1.9	2.8	6	7	6	12	15	7	M-C2E-B40	M-D8E-B40	9086	JKS-8
2.2 kW	2	5	20x...C5P0	7.5	9.0	20x...C5P0	7.5	9.0	3.1	4.5	6	10	6	20	20	7	M-C2E-B63	M-D8E-B63	9086	JKS-10
4.0 kW	2	8.7	20x...C8P7	13.0	15.6	20x...C8P7	13.0	15.6	5.4	7.8	10	17.5	10	30	30	15	M-C2E-C10	M-D8E-C10	9086	HSJ15
5.5 kW	2	11.5	20x...C011	17.2	20.7	20x...C011	17.2	20.7	7.4	10.7	15	25	15	45	45	15	M-C2E-C16	M-D8E-C16	9086	HSJ20
7.5 kW	2	15.4	20x...C015	16.9	23.1	20x...C022	24.2	33.0	10.1	14.6	20	30	20	60	60	20	M-C2E-C20	M-D8E-C20	9086	HSJ25
11 kW	2	22	20x...C022	24.2	33.0	20x...C030	33.0	45.0	14.6	21.1	30	45	30	80	80	30	M-D8E-C25	M-F8E-C25	9086	HSJ40
15 kW	3	30	20x...C030	33.0	45.0	20x...C037	45.0	55.5	19.9	28.7	40	60	40	120	100	50	M-F8E-C32	M-F8E-C32	9086	HSJ50
18.5 kW	3	37	20x...C037	40.7	55.5	20x...C043	55.5	66.6	24.5	35.4	45	80	45	125	110	50	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	HSJ70
22 kW	3	43	20x...C043	47.3	64.5	20x...C060	66.0	90.0	28.5	41.2	55	90	55	150	120	60				HSJ90
30 kW	4	60	20x...C060	66.0	90.0	20x...C072	90.0	108.0	39.8	57.4	75	125	75	225	180	100				HSJ100
37 kW	4	72	20x...C072	79.2	108.0	20x...C085	108.0	129.6	48.9	70.5	90	150	90	275	200	100				HSJ125
45 kW	5	85	20x...C085	93.5	127.5	20x...C104	127.5	156.0	57.7	83.3	110	175	110	325	250	150				HSJ150
55 kW	5	104	20x...C104	114.4	156.0	20x...C140	156.0	210.0	71.3	102.9	130	225	130	400	300	150				HSJ175
75 kW	6	140	20x...C140	154.0	210.0	20x...C170	210.0	255.0	95.0	137.2	175	300	175	550	400	250				HSJ250
90 kW	6	170	20x...C170	187.0	255.0	20x...C205	255.0	307.5	115.4	166.5	225	375	225	600	500	250				HSJ350
110 kW	6	205	20x...C205	225.5	307.5	20x...C260	307.5	390.0	139.1	200.8	275	450	275	600	600	400				HSJ500
132 kW	6	260	20x...C260	286.0	390.0	20x...C302	390.0	468.0	176.5	254.7	325	575	325	750	700	400				HSJ700
160 kW	7	302	20x...C302	332.2	453.0	20x...C367	453.0	550.5	205.0	295.9	400	675	400	900	900	600				HSJ900
200 kW	7	367	20x...C367	403.7	550.5	20x...C456	550.5	684.0	249.1	359.5	475	800	475	1000	1100	600				Bussman 170M6608
250 kW	7	456	20x...C456	501.6	684.0				309.5	446.7	600	1000	600	1800	1300	600				Bussman 170M6612
																				Bussman 170M6613

See page 39 for notes.

- (1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "C022" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 11 kW motor, or in Heavy Duty mode on a 7.5 kW motor. A "C015" drive can be used in Heavy Duty mode on a 5.5 kW motor with the same ratings as a "C011." The drive can be programmed for either mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating].
- (2) Enclosure codes F, N, and R only. See Frame/Rating Cross-Reference in PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drives Technical Data, publication [750-TD001](#), for frame sizes of other enclosure types.
- (3) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.
- (4) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (5) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (6) Recommended Motor circuit protector - Instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.
- (7) Bulletin 140M with adjustable current range should have the current trip set to the minimum range that the device will not trip.
- (8) Manual Self-Protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, UL listed for 480Y/277V and 600Y/347V AC Input. Not UL listed for use on 480V or 600V Delta/Delta, corner ground, or high-resistance ground systems.
- (9) When using a Manual Self-Protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, the drive must be installed in a ventilated or non-ventilated enclosure with the minimum volume specified in this column. Application specific thermal considerations may require a larger enclosure.
- (10) See Fuse Certification and Test Data in PowerFlex AC Drives in Common Bus Configurations Application Guidelines, publication [DRIVES-A1002](#), for fuse self-certification and test data for Bussmann 170M and JKS fuses recommended for the DC bus fusing.

400 Volt AC and 540 Volt DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 8... 10

Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(2)</sup>	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(8)</sup>			
					1 min	3 sec			Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse		Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(6)</sup>	Motor Circuit Protector <sup>(7)</sup>				
									1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>				Max <sup>(5)</sup>		
<b>400V AC Input</b>																		
200 kW	8	385	Heavy	206...C460	578	693	380	1100	—	500	—	850	500	—	1100	1100	500	1600
250 kW	8	460	Normal	206...C460	506	693	455	1100	—	600	—	1000	600	—	1300	1300	600	1600
		436	Heavy	206...C540	684	821	450	1100	—	600	—	1000	600	—	1300	1300	600	1600
		472	Heavy	206...C567	708	851	466	1100	—	600	—	1000	600	—	1400	1400	600	1600
315 kW	8	540	Light	206...C460	594	—	534	1100	—	700	350	1200	700	350	1600	1600	700	1600
		540	Normal	206...C540	594	821	533	1100	—	700	350	1200	700	350	1600	1600	700	1600
		540	Heavy	206...C650	810	975	533	1100	—	700	—	1200	700	—	1600	1600	700	1600
315 kW	8	585	Light	206...C540	644	—	578	1100	—	750	375	1300	750	375	1700	1700	800	1600
		567	Normal	206...C567	624	851	560	1100	—	750	375	1200	750	375	1700	1700	700	1600
		585	Heavy	206...C750	878	1125	577	1100	—	750	375	1300	750	375	1700	1700	800	1600
355 kW	8	612	Light	206...C567	673	—	604	1100	—	800	400	1300	800	400	1800	1800	800	1600
		650	Normal	206...C650	715	975	640	1100	—	850	425	1400	850	425	1900	1900	800	1600
		642	Heavy	206...C770	963	1155	634	1100	—	800	400	1400	800	400	1900	1900	800	1600
400 kW	8	750	Light	206...C650	825	—	739	1100	—	1000	500	1600	1000	500	2200	2200	1000	1600
		750	Normal	206...C750	825	1125	739	1100	—	1000	500	1600	1000	500	2200	2200	1000	1600
		770	Normal	206...C770	847	1155	758	1100	—	1000	500	1700	1000	500	2300	2300	1000	1600
450 kW	8	796	Light	206...C750	876	—	784	1100	—	1000	500	1700	1000	500	2300	2300	1000	1600
		832	Light	206...C770	915	—	819	1100	—	1100	550	1800	1100	550	2400	2400	1200	1600
400 kW	9	750	Heavy	206...C910	1125	1365	739	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	900	450	1700	900	450	2200	2200	900	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
500 kW	9	880	Heavy	206...C1K0	1320	1584	867	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1100	550	2000	1100	550	2600	2600	1100	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		910	Heavy	206...C1K1	1365	1638	896	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1100	550	2000	1100	550	2700	2700	1100	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
560 kW	9	910	Normal	206...C910	1001	1365	896	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1100	550	2000	1100	550	2700	2700	1100	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1040	Light	206...C910	1144	—	1024	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1300	650	2300	1300	650	3100	3100	1300	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1040	Normal	206...C1K0	1144	1584	1024	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1300	650	2300	1300	650	3100	3100	1300	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1040	Heavy	206...C1K2	1560	1872	1024	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1300	650	2300	1300	650	3100	3100	1300	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
630 kW	9	1090	Light	206...C1K0	1199	—	1073	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1350	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1090	Normal	206...C1K1	1199	1638	1073	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1350	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1090	Heavy	206...C1K4	1635	2198	1073	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1350	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>

continued on page 41

Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(2)</sup>	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(8)</sup>	
					1 min	3 sec			Continuous AC Input		Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse			Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(6)</sup>
							Amps	Amps	1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	Max <sup>(5)</sup>	1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	Max <sup>(5)</sup>	Amps	
<b>400V AC Input (continued)</b>																
710 kW	9	1175	Light	206...C1K1	1293	—	1157	1100	1450	725	2600	1450	725	3500	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1175	Normal	206...C1K2	1293	1872	1157	1100	1450	725	2600	1450	725	3500	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1175	Heavy	206...C1K5	1763	2220	1157	1100	1450	725	2600	1450	725	3500	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
	10	1325	Heavy	206...C1K6	1988	2385	1305	1100	1650	825	2900	1650	825	3900	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
800 kW	9	1465	Light	206...C1K2	1612	—	1443	1100	1800	900	3200	1800	900	4300	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1465	Normal	206...C1K4	1612	2198	1443	1100	1800	900	3200	1800	900	4300	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1480	Light	206...C1K4	1628	—	1457	1100	1800	900	3300	1800	900	4400	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1480	Normal	206...C1K5	1628	2220	1457	1100	1800	900	3300	1800	900	4400	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
900 kW	9	1600	Light	206...C1K5	1760	—	1576	1100	1950	975	3500	1950	975	4700	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1590	Normal	206...C1K6	1749	2385	1566	1100	1950	975	3500	1950	975	4700	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
	10	1715	Light	206...C1K6	1887	2058	1689	1100	2100	1050	3800	2100	1050	5100	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
		1800	Heavy	206...C2K1	2700	3240	1773	1100	2200	1100	4000	2200	1100	5300	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
1250 kW	10	2150	Normal	206...C2K1	2365	3240	2117	1100	2650	1325	4800	2650	1325	6400	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	
1400 kW	10	2330	Light	206...C2K1	2563	2796	2294	1100	2850	1425	5200	2850	1425	6900	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>	

(1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "C460" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 250 kW motor, in Heavy Duty mode on a 200 kW motor or in Light Duty mode on a 315 kW motor. The drive can be programmed for each mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating]. Refer to Specifications for an explanation of Duty Ratings.

(2) These AC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection. AC input protection devices for branch circuit protection based on US NEC are listed in the table. Each drive bay has one fuse per phase.

(3) Each drive bay has one fuse per DC line.

(4) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.

(5) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(6) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(7) Recommended Motor circuit protector - instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.

(8) These DC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection.

480 Volt AC and 650 Volt DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 1...7

Applied Rating (1)	Frame (2)	Drive Sized For Normal Duty				Drive Sized For Heavy Duty				Input Quantities		AC Input Protection Devices						DC Input Protection (10)	
		Catalog Number		Output Overload Amps		Catalog Number		Output Overload Amps		Continuous AC Input	kVA	Dual Element Time Delay Fuse	Non-Time Delay Fuse	Circuit Breaker	Motor Circuit Protector	140M Type E Combination Motor Controller with Adjustable Current Range (7)(8)	Min Enclosure Volume (in. <sup>3</sup> ) (9)	Continuous DC Input	Non-Time Delay Fuse
		(x = F or G)	1 min	3 sec	(x = F or G)	1 min	3 sec	Min (3)	Max (4)										
<b>480 Volt AC Input</b>																			
1.0 Hp	1	2.1	20x...D2P1	2.3	3.2	20x...D2P1	2.3	3.2	1.3	1.6	2	3	2	3	M-CZE-B25	M-D8E-B25	7269	1.9	JKS-6
2.0 Hp	1	3.4	20x...D3P4	3.7	5.1	20x...D3P4	3.7	5.1	2.2	2.6	6	6	6	6	M-CZE-B40	M-D8E-B40	7269	3.0	JKS-6
3.0 Hp	1	5	20x...D5P0	5.5	7.5	20x...D5P0	5.5	7.5	3.2	3.9	6	6	6	6	M-CZE-B63	M-D8E-B63	7269	4.5	JKS-10
5.0 Hp	1	8	20x...D8P0	8.8	12.0	20x...D8P0	8.8	12.0	5.7	6.9	10	15	10	15	M-CZE-C10	M-D8E-C10	7269	8.1	HSJ15
7.5 Hp	1	11	20x...D011	12.1	16.5	20x...D011	12.1	16.5	7.9	9.5	15	20	15	20	M-CZE-C16	M-D8E-C16	7269	11.1	HSJ20
10 Hp	1	14	20x...D014	15.4	21.0	20x...D022	16.5	21.0	10.4	12.5	20	25	20	25	M-CZE-C16	M-D8E-C16	7269	14.7	HSJ30
1.0 Hp	2	2.1	20x...D2P1	3.1	3.7	20x...D2P1	3.1	3.7	1.3	1.6	2	6	2	8	M-CZE-B25	M-D8E-B25	9086	1.9	JKS-6
2.0 Hp	2	3.4	20x...D3P4	5.1	6.1	20x...D3P4	5.1	6.1	2.2	2.6	4	7	4	12	M-CZE-B40	M-D8E-B40	9086	3.0	JKS-6
3.0 Hp	2	5	20x...D5P0	7.5	9.0	20x...D5P0	7.5	9.0	3.2	3.9	6	10	6	20	M-CZE-B63	M-D8E-B63	9086	4.5	JKS-10
5.0 Hp	2	8	20x...D8P0	12.0	14.4	20x...D8P0	12.0	14.4	5.7	6.9	10	17.5	10	30	M-CZE-C10	M-D8E-C10	9086	8.1	HSJ15
7.5 Hp	2	11	20x...D011	16.5	19.8	20x...D011	16.5	19.8	7.9	9.5	12	20	12	40	M-CZE-C16	M-D8E-C16	9086	11.1	HSJ20
10 Hp	2	14	20x...D014	15.4	21.0	20x...D022	24.2	33.0	10.4	12.5	20	30	20	55	M-CZE-C16	M-D8E-C16	9086	14.7	HSJ30
15 Hp	2	22	20x...D022	24.2	33.0	20x...D027	33.0	40.5	16.6	19.9	30	50	30	80	M-D8E-C25	M-F8E-C25	9086	23.3	HSJ40
20 Hp	3	27	20x...D027	29.7	40.5	20x...D034	40.5	51.0	20.6	24.8	35	60	35	100	M-F8E-C32	M-F8E-C32	9086	28.9	HSJ50
25 Hp	3	34	20x...D034	37.4	51.0	20x...D040	51.0	61.2	25.9	31.2	45	75	45	125	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	36.4	HSJ60
30 Hp	3	40	20x...D040	44.0	60.0	20x...D052	60.0	78.0	30.5	36.7	50	90	50	150	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	42.9	HSJ80
40 Hp	4	52	20x...D052	57.2	78.0	20x...D065	78.0	97.5	39.7	47.7	65	110	65	200	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	55.7	HSJ90
50 Hp	4	65	20x...D065	71.5	97.5	20x...D077	97.5	117.0	49.6	59.6	90	125	90	250	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	69.7	HSJ100
60 Hp	5	77	20x...D077	84.7	115.5	20x...D096	115.5	144.0	60.1	72.3	100	170	100	300	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	84.5	HSJ150
75 Hp	5	96	20x...D096	105.6	144.0	20x...D125	144.0	187.5	74.9	90.1	125	200	125	375	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	105.3	HSJ175
100 Hp	6	125	20x...D125	137.5	187.5	20x...D156	187.5	234.0	97.6	117.4	175	275	175	500	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	137.1	HSJ200
125 Hp	6	156	20x...D156	171.6	234.0	20x...D186	234.0	280.8	121.8	146.5	200	350	200	600	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	171.2	HSJ300
150 Hp	6	186	20x...D186	204.6	279.0	20x...D248	279.0	372.0	145.2	174.6	250	400	250	600	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	204.1	HSJ400
200 Hp	6	248	20x...D248	272.8	372.0	20x...D302	372.0	453.0	193.6	232.8	325	550	325	700	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	272.1	HSJ400
250 Hp	7	302	20x...D302	332.2	453.0	20x...D361	453.0	543.6	235.7	283.5	400	675	400	900	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	331.3	Busman 170M6608
300 Hp	7	361	20x...D361	397.1	541.5	20x...D415	541.5	649.8	281.8	338.9	475	800	475	1000	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	396.1	Busman 170M6612
350 Hp	7	415	20x...D415	456.5	622.5				323.9	389.6	525	900	525	1200	M-F8E-C45	M-F8E-C45	9086	455.3	Busman 170M6612

See page 43 for notes.

- (1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "D022" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 15 Hp motor, or in Heavy Duty mode on a 10 Hp motor. A "D014" drive can be used in Heavy Duty mode on a 7.5 Hp motor with the same ratings as a "D011." The drive can be programmed for either mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating].
- (2) Enclosure codes F, N, and R only. See Frame/Rating Cross-Reference in PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drives Technical Data, publication [750-TD001](#), for frame sizes of other enclosure types.
- (3) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.
- (4) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (5) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (6) Recommended Motor circuit protector - Instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.
- (7) Bulletin 140M with adjustable current range should have the current trip set to the minimum range that the device will not trip.
- (8) Manual Self-Protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, UL listed for 480V/277V and 600V/347V AC Input. Not UL listed for use on 480V or 600V Delta/Delta, corner ground, or high-resistance ground systems.
- (9) When using a Manual Self-Protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, the drive must be installed in a ventilated or non-ventilated enclosure with the minimum volume specified in this column. Application specific thermal considerations may require a larger enclosure.
- (10) See Fuse Certification and Test Data in PowerFlex AC Drives in Common Bus Configurations Application Guidelines, publication [DRIVES-A1002](#), for fuse self-certification and test data for Bussmann 170M and JKS fuses recommended for the DC bus fusing.

480 Volt AC and 650 Volt DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 8...10

Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(2)</sup>	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(8)</sup>			
					1 min	3 sec			Continuous AC Input		Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse			Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(6)</sup>	Motor Circuit Protector <sup>(7)</sup>	
									Amps	Amps	1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>				Max <sup>(5)</sup>
<b>480V AC Input</b>																		
300 Hp	8	370	Heavy	206...D430	555	666	349	1100	-	450	-	800	450	-	1100	1100	450	1600
350 Hp	8	430	Normal	206...D430	473	666	406	1100	-	550	-	900	550	-	1200	1200	550	1600
		414	Heavy	206...D485	621	745	391	1100	-	500	-	900	500	-	1200	1200	500	1600
		454	Heavy	206...D545	681	818	428	1100	-	550	-	1000	550	-	1300	1300	550	1600
400 Hp	8	485	Light	206...D430	534	-	458	1100	-	600	-	1000	600	-	1400	1400	600	1600
		485	Normal	206...D485	534	745	458	1100	-	600	-	1000	600	-	1400	1400	600	1600
		485	Heavy	206...D617	728	926	458	1100	-	600	-	1000	600	-	1400	1400	600	1600
450 Hp	8	545	Light	206...D485	600	-	514	1100	-	650	-	1200	650	-	1600	1600	650	1600
		545	Normal	206...D545	600	818	514	1100	-	650	-	1200	650	-	1600	1600	650	1600
		545	Heavy	206...D710	818	1065	514	1100	-	650	325	1200	650	325	1600	1600	650	1600
500 Hp	8	590	Light	206...D545	649	-	557	1100	-	700	-	1300	700	-	1700	1700	700	1600
		617	Normal	206...D617	679	926	582	1100	-	750	325	1300	750	325	1800	1800	800	1600
		617	Heavy	206...D740	926	1110	582	1100	-	750	375	1300	750	375	2400	1800	800	1600
600 Hp	8	710	Light	206...D617	781	-	670	1100	-	850	425	1500	850	425	2100	2100	900	1600
		710	Normal	206...D710	781	1065	670	1100	-	850	425	1500	850	425	2100	2100	900	1600
		765	Light	206...D710	842	-	722	1100	-	1000	500	1700	1000	500	2200	2200	1000	1600
700 Hp	8	740	Normal	206...D740	814	1110	698	1100	-	900	450	1600	900	450	2200	2200	900	1600
		800	Light	206...D740	880	-	755	1100	-	1000	500	1800	1000	500	1800	2400	1000	1600
600 Hp	9	710	Heavy	206...D800	1065	1278	670	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	850	425	1500	850	425	2000	2000	850	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
700 Hp	9	795	Heavy	206...D960	1193	1440	750	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	950	475	1700	950	475	2300	2300	950	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
750 Hp	9	800	Normal	206...D800	880	1278	755	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	950	475	1700	950	475	2300	2300	950	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
800 Hp	9	800	Heavy	206...D1K0	1200	1568	755	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	950	475	1700	950	475	2300	2300	950	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		960	Light	206...D800	1056	-	906	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1150	575	2000	1150	575	2700	2700	1150	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		960	Normal	206...D960	1056	1440	906	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1150	575	2000	1150	575	2700	2700	1150	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		960	Heavy	206...D1K2	1440	1728	906	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1150	575	2000	1150	575	2700	2700	1150	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
900 Hp	9	1045	Light	206...D960	1150	-	986	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1250	625	2200	1250	625	3000	3000	1250	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1045	Normal	206...D1K0	1150	1568	986	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1250	625	2200	1250	625	3000	3000	1250	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1045	Heavy	206...D1K3	1568	2048	986	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1250	625	2200	1250	625	3000	3000	1250	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>

continued on [page 45](#)



Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup>	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(2)</sup>	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						Input Quantities		DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(8)</sup>	
				1 min	3 sec			Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse		Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(6)</sup>	Motor Circuit Protector <sup>(7)</sup>	Continuous DC Input	Amps		
								1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	1/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(4)</sup>						Max <sup>(5)</sup>
<b>480V AC Input (continued)</b>																	
1000 Hp	9	1135	Light	206...D1K0	1249	1071	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1350	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1135	Normal	206...D1K2	1249	1071	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1350	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1135	Heavy	206...D1K4	1703	1071	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1350	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
1100 Hp	9	1365	Light	206...D1K2	1502	1288	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1600	800	2900	1600	800	3900	3900	1600	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1365	Normal	206...D1K3	1502	1288	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1600	800	2900	1600	800	3900	3900	1600	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1270	Heavy	206...D1K5	1905	2288	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1500	750	2700	1500	750	3600	3600	1500	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
1250 Hp	9	1420	Light	206...D1K3	1562	1340	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1700	850	3000	1700	850	4000	4000	1700	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1420	Normal	206...D1K4	1562	1340	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1700	850	3000	1700	850	4000	4000	1700	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
		1540	Light	206...D1K4	1694	1453	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1800	900	3300	1800	900	4400	4400	1800	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
1350 Hp	9	1525	Normal	206...D1K5	1678	1439	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1800	900	3200	1800	900	4300	4300	1800	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
1500 Hp	10	1655	Light	206...D1K5	1821	1986	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	1950	975	3500	1950	975	4700	4700	1950	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
1650 Hp	10	1730	Heavy	206...D2K0	2595	3114	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	2050	1025	3700	2050	1025	4900	4900	2050	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
1750 Hp	10	2070	Normal	206...D2K0	2277	3114	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	2450	1225	4400	2450	1225	5900	5900	2450	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>
2000 Hp	10	2240	Light	206...D2K0	2464	2688	1100	1400 <sup>(3)</sup>	2650	1325	4800	2650	1325	6300	6300	2650	1600 <sup>(3)</sup>

(1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "D430" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 350 Hp motor, in Heavy Duty mode on a 300 Hp motor or in Light Duty mode on a 400 Hp motor. The drive can be programmed for each mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating]. Refer to Specifications for an explanation of Duty Ratings.

(2) These AC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection. AC input protection devices for branch circuit protection based on US NEC are listed in the table. Each drive bay has one fuse per phase.

(3) Each drive bay has one fuse per DC line.

(4) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.

(5) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(6) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(7) Recommended Motor circuit protector - instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.

(8) These DC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection.

600 Volt AC and 810V DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 3...7

Applied Rating (1)	Drive Sized For Normal Duty				Drive Sized For Heavy Duty				AC Input Protection Devices				DC Input Protection (11)				
	Output Overload Amps		Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps	Continuous AC Input		Circuit Breaker Max. Size (6)	Motor Protector (7)	140M Type E Combination Motor Controller with Adjustable Current Range (8) (9)		Min Enclosure Volume (in. <sup>3</sup> ) (10)						
	1 min	3 sec			(x = F or G)	1 min			3 sec	Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse		140M Type E Combination Motor Controller with Adjustable Current Range (8) (9)	DC Input Quantities		
0.5 Hp	3	0.9			20x...E1P7	1.4	2.6	0.8	1	2	1	3	1	M-CZE-B16	M-D8E-B16	9086	JKS-2
1 Hp	3	1.7	20x...E1P7	2.6	20x...E2P7	2.6	4.1	1.6	2	4	2	5	2	M-CZE-B25	M-D8E-B25	9086	JKS-4
2 Hp	3	2.7	20x...E2P7	3.0	20x...E3P9	4.1	5.9	2.5	3	6	3	8	3	M-CZE-B40	M-D8E-B40	9086	JKS-5
3 Hp	3	3.9	20x...E3P9	4.3	20x...E6P1	5.9	9.2	3.7	5	8	5	11 <sup>(4)</sup> , 10 <sup>(5)</sup>	5	M-D8E-B63		9086	JKS-8
5 Hp	3	6.1	20x...E6P1	6.7	20x...E9P0	9.2	13.5	5.7	7	13	7	15	10	M-D8E-B63		9086	HSJ10
7.5 Hp	3	9	20x...E9P0	9.9	20x...E011	13.5	16.5	8.4	11	19	11	25	15	M-D8E-C10	M-F8E-C10	9086	HSJ15
10 Hp	3	11	20x...E011	12.1	20x...E017	16.5	25.5	10.3	13	23	13	30	15	M-D8E-C16	M-F8E-C16	9086	HSJ20
15 Hp	3	17	20x...E017	18.7	20x...E022	25.5	33.0	16.0	20	36	20	50	20	M-F8E-C20	9086	9086	HSJ30
20 Hp	3	22	20x...E022	24.2	33.0			20.7	26	46	26	60	30	M-F8E-C25	9086	9086	HSJ40
	4	22			20x...E027	33.0	40.5	20.7	26	46	26	60	30	M-F8E-C25	9086	9086	HSJ40
25 Hp	4	27	20x...E027	29.7	40.5	48.6	48.6	25.3	32	57	32	75	35	M-F8E-C32	9086	9086	HSJ50
30 Hp	4	32	20x...E032	35.2	48.0			30.0	38	68	38	90	40	M-F8E-C32	9086	9086	HSJ60
	5	32			20x...E041	48.0	61.5	30.0	38	68	38	90	40	M-F8E-C32	13630		HSJ60
40 Hp	5	41	20x...E041	45.1	61.5	78.0	78.0	38.5	48	87	48	115	50				HSJ70
50 Hp	5	52	20x...E052	57.2	78.0			48.8	61	110	61	145	65				HSJ90
7.5 Hp	6	9.1			20x...E012	13.7	18.0	8.5	11	19	11	25	15	M-D8E-C10	M-D8E-C10	14400	HSJ15
10 Hp	6	12	20x...E012	13.2	18.0	18.0	27.0	11.3	14	25	14	35	15	M-D8E-C16	M-D8E-C16	14400	HSJ20
15 Hp	6	18	20x...E018	19.8	27.0	27.0	34.5	16.9	21	38	21	50	25	M-F8E-C20		14400	HSJ30
20 Hp	6	23	20x...E023	25.3	34.5	42.0	42.0	21.6	27 <sup>(4)</sup> , 25 <sup>(5)</sup>	49 <sup>(4)</sup> , 50 <sup>(5)</sup>	27 <sup>(4)</sup> , 25 <sup>(5)</sup>	65	30	M-F8E-C25		14400	HSJ40
	6	24	20x...E024	26.4	36.0			22.5	28	51	28	70	30	M-F8E-C25		14400	HSJ40
	6	22			20x...E024	33.0	39.6	20.7	26	46	26	60	30	M-F8E-C25		14400	HSJ40
25 Hp	6	28	20x...E028	30.8	42.0	50.4	50.4	26.3	35	60	35	80	35	M-F8E-C32		14400	HSJ50
30 Hp	6	33	20x...E033	36.3	49.5	63.0	63.0	31.0	40	70	40	95	40	M-F8E-C32		14400	HSJ60
40 Hp	6	42	20x...E042	46.2	63.0	79.5	79.5	39.4	50	90	50	120	50				HSJ70
50 Hp	6	53 <sup>(4)</sup> , 52 <sup>(5)</sup>	20x...E053	58.3	79.5	94.5	94.5	49.8 <sup>(4)</sup> , 48.8 <sup>(5)</sup>	60	110	60	150 <sup>(4)</sup> , 145 <sup>(5)</sup>	65				HSJ90

continued on page 47

Applied Rating (1)	Drive Sized For Normal Duty			Drive Sized For Heavy Duty			AC Input Protection Devices						DC Input Protection (11)		
	Cont. Output Amps	Output Overload Amps		Catalog Number (x = F or G)	Output Overload Amps	Catalog Number	Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse	Circuit Breaker Max Size (6)	Motor Circuit Protector (7)	140M Type E Combination Motor Controller with Adjustable Current Range (8) (9)			
		1 min	3 sec				1 min	3 sec				Min (2)		Max (3)	Min (2)
60 Hp	63	20x...E063	69.3	94.5	20x...E077	94.5	115.5	59.1	75	135	75	175	180	75	HS1110
75 Hp	77	20x...E077	84.7	115.5	20x...E099	115.5	148.5	72.3	90	165	90	215	220	95	HS1150
100 Hp	99	20x...E099	108.9	148.5	20x...E125	148.5	187.5	92.9	115	210	115	280	280	120	HS1175
125 Hp	125	20x...E125	137.5	187.5	20x...E144	187.5	225.0	117.4	145	265	145	350	360	150	HS1225
150 Hp	144	20x...E144	158.4	216.0				135.2	170	300	170	400	400	170	HS1250
	144				20x...E192	216.0	288.0	135.2	170	305	170	405	410	170	HS1250
200 Hp	192	20x...E192	211.2	288.0	20x...E242	288.0	363.0	180.3	225	405	225	540	550	230	HS1350
250 Hp	242	20x...E242	266.2	363.0	20x...E289	363.0	435.6	227.2	285	510	285	680	690	285	HS1400
300 Hp	289	20x...E289	317.9	433.5				271.3	340	600	340	800	800	340	HS1500

(1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "E063" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 60 Hp motor, in Heavy Duty mode on a 50 Hp motor. The drive can be programmed for each mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating]. Refer to Specifications for an explanation of Duty Ratings.

(2) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.

(3) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(4) Normal duty.

(5) Heavy duty.

(6) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(7) Recommended Motor circuit protector - Instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.

(8) Bulletin 140M with adjustable current range should have the current trip set to the minimum range that the device will not trip.

(9) Manual Self-Protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, UL listed for 480Y/277V and 600Y/347V AC Input. Not UL listed for use on 480V or 600V Delta/Delta, corner ground, or high-resistance ground systems.

(10) When using a Manual Self-Protected (Type E) Combination Motor Controller, the drive must be installed in a ventilated or non-ventilated enclosure with the minimum volume specified in this column. Application specific thermal considerations may require a larger enclosure.

(11) See Fuse Certification and Test Data in PowerFlex AC Drives in Common Bus Configurations Application Guidelines, publication [DRIVES-AL002](#), for fuse self-certification and test data for Bussmann 170M and JKS fuses recommended for the DC bus fusing.

600 Volt AC and 810V DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 8...10

Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup> Frame	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(2)</sup> Amps	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6648) Amps	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6253) <sup>(7)</sup> Amps			
				1 min	3 sec			Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse		Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(5)</sup>	Motor Circuit Protector <sup>(6)</sup>				
								1/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup> Max <sup>(4)</sup>	1/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup> Max <sup>(4)</sup>						
<b>600V AC Input</b>																	
250Hp	8	272	Heavy	206...E295	408	490	257	900	350	175	600	350	175	800	800	350	1000
300Hp	8	295	Heavy	206...E355	443	533	278	900	350	175	700	350	175	900	900	350	1000
350Hp	8	295	Normal	206...E295	325	490	278	900	400	200	700	400	200	1000	1000	400	1000
		355	Light	206...E295	391	-	335	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
		355	Normal	206...E355	391	533	335	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
400Hp	8	329	Heavy	206...E395	494	593	310	900	400	200	700	400	200	1000	1000	400	1000
		355	Heavy	206...E435	533	639	335	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
		395	Light	206...E355	435	-	373	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
436	8	395	Normal	206...E395	435	593	373	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
		395	Heavy	206...E460	593	711	373	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
		436	Light	206...E395	479	-	411	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
450Hp	8	435	Light	206...E395	479	639	411	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
		435	Normal	206...E435	479	639	411	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
		425	Heavy	206...E510	638	765	401	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
500Hp	8	460	Light	206...E435	506	-	434	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
		510	Light	206...E460	561	-	481	900	650	325	1100	650	325	1500	1500	650	1000
		460	Normal	206...E460	506	711	434	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
550Hp	8	510	Normal	206...E510	561	765	481	900	650	325	1100	650	325	1500	1500	650	1000
		545	Light	206...E510	600	-	514	900	650	325	1200	650	325	1600	1600	650	1000
		510	Heavy	206...E595	765	918	481	900	600	300	1100	600	300	1400	1400	600	1000
600Hp	9	595	Heavy	206...E630	893	1071	562	900	700	350	1300	700	350	1700	1700	700	1000
		595	Normal	206...E595	655	918	562	900	700	350	1300	700	350	1700	1700	700	1000
		630	Heavy	206...E760	945	1149	595	900	750	375	1300	750	375	1800	1800	750	1000
700Hp	9	630	Normal	206...E630	693	1071	595	900	750	375	1300	750	375	1800	1800	750	1000
		595	Light	206...E595	693	-	651	900	800	400	1500	800	400	2000	2000	800	1000
		700	Heavy	206...E825	1050	1260	661	900	850	425	1500	850	425	2000	2000	850	1000
800Hp	9	760	Heavy	206...E900	1140	1368	717	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2200	2200	900	1000
		760	Normal	206...E760	836	1140	717	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2200	2200	900	1000
		760	Light	206...E630	836	-	717	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2200	2200	900	1000

continued on [page 49](#)

Applied Rating (1)	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M)(2)	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6648)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6253) (7)		
				1 min	3 sec			Continuous AC Input Amps	Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse		Circuit Breaker Max Size (5)		Motor Circuit Protector (6)	
									1/Phase Min (3)	2/Phase Min (3)	Max (4)	1/Phase Min (3)				2/Phase Min (3)
<b>600V AC Input (continued)</b>													<b>810V DC Input (continued)</b>			
900 Hp	9	815	Heavy	206...E980	1470	769	900	950	475	1700	950	475	2300	2300	950	1000
		825	Normal	206...E825	908	779	900	950	475	1800	950	475	2300	2300	950	1000
		835	Light	206...E760	919	788	900	1000	500	1800	1000	500	2400	2400	1000	1000
950 Hp	9	900	Normal	206...E900	990	849	900	1050	525	1900	1050	525	2500	2500	1000	1000
		900	Light	206...E825	990	849	900	1050	525	1900	1050	525	2500	2500	1000	1000
1000 Hp	9	980	Normal	206...E980	1078	925	900	1150	575	2100	1150	575	2800	2800	1000	1000
		980	Light	206...E900	1078	925	900	1150	575	2100	1150	575	2800	2800	1000	1000
	10	920	Heavy	206...E1K1	1380	868	900	1100	550	2000	1100	550	2600	2600	1000	1000
1100 Hp	9	1045	Light	206...E980	1150	986	900	1250	625	2200	1250	625	3000	3000	1000	1000
	10	1110	Normal	206...E1K1	1221	1048	900	1300	650	2400	1300	650	3100	3100	1000	1000
1200 Hp	10	1220	Light	206...E1K1	1342	1151	900	1450	725	2600	1450	725	3500	3500	1000	1000
1250 Hp	10	1190	Heavy	206...E1K4	1785	2145	900	1400	700	2500	1400	700	3400	3400	1000	1000
1400 Hp	10	1430	Normal	206...E1K4	1573	2145	900	1700	850	3000	1700	850	4100	4100	1000	1000
1500 Hp	10	1530	Light	206...E1K4	1683	1444	900	1800	900	3200	1800	900	4300	4300	1000	1000

(1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "E420" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 450-Hp motor, in Heavy Duty mode on a 350-Hp motor or in Light Duty mode on a 500-Hp motor. The drive can be programmed for each mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating]. Refer to Specifications for an explanation of Duty Ratings.

(2) These AC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection. AC input protection devices for branch circuit protection based on US NEC are listed in the table. Each drive bay has one fuse per phase. Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.

(3) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(4) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.

(5) Recommended Motor circuit protector - instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.

(6) These DC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection.

690 Volt AC and 932V DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 6...7

Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Drive Sized For Normal Duty		Drive Sized For Heavy Duty		AC Input Protection Devices				DC Input Protection			
		Cont. Output Amps	Catalog Number (x = F or G)	Output Overload Amps 1 min 3 sec	Catalog Number (x = F or G)	Output Overload Amps 1 min 3 sec	Continuous AC Input Amps	Dual Element Time Delay Fuse Min <sup>(2)</sup> Max <sup>(5)</sup>	Non-Time Delay Fuse Min <sup>(2)</sup> Max <sup>(5)</sup>	Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(6)</sup>	Motor Circuit Protector <sup>(7)</sup>	Continuous DC Input Amps	Non-Time Delay Fuse
<b>690 Volt AC Input</b>													
5.5 kW	6	9	20x...F011	13.5	18.0	8.4	11	19	11	25	30	15	HS115
7.5 kW	6	12	20x...F011	18.0	22.5	11.2	14	25	14	35	40	15	HS120
11 kW	6	15	20x...F015	22.5	30.0	14.1	18	32	18	40	50	20	HS125
15 kW	6	20	20x...F020	30.0	36.0	18.7	23	42	23	55	60	25	HS135
18.5 kW	6	23	20x...F023	34.5	45.0	21.6	27 <sup>(3)</sup> , 25 <sup>(4)</sup>	48 <sup>(3)</sup> , 50 <sup>(4)</sup>	27 <sup>(3)</sup> , 25 <sup>(4)</sup>	65	70	30	HS140
22 kW	6	30	20x...F030	45.0	54.0	28.1	35	65	35	85	90	40	HS150
30 kW	6	34	20x...F034	51.0	69.0	31.9	40	70	40	95	100	40	HS160
37 kW	6	46	20x...F046	69.0	82.8	43.1	55	95	55	130	130	55	HS180
45 kW	6	50	20x...F050	75.0	91.5	46.9	60	105	60	140	150	60	HS190
55 kW	6	61	20x...F061	91.5	123.0	57.2	70	130	70	170	180	75	HS1100
75 kW	6	82	20x...F082	123.0	147.6	76.8	95	175	95	230	240	100	HS1150
90 kW	6	98	20x...F098	147.0	178.5	91.8	115	205	115	275	280	115	HS1175
110 kW	6	119	20x...F119	178.5	214.2	111.5	140	250	140	335	340	140	HS1200
132 kW	6	142	20x...F142	213.0	256.5	133.1	165	300	165	400	400	170	HS1250
160 kW	7	171	20x...F171	256.5	318.0	160.2	200	360	200	480	490	205	HS1500
200 kW	7	212	20x...F212	318.0	394.5	198.7	250	445	250	595	600	250	HS1550
250 kW	7	263	20x...F263	394.5	394.5	246.5	310	555	310	740	740	310	HS1500

- (1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "F061" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 55 kW motor, in Heavy Duty mode on a 45 kW motor. The drive can be programmed for each mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 [Duty Rating]. Refer to Specifications for an explanation of Duty Ratings.
- (2) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.
- (3) Normal duty.
- (4) Heavy duty.
- (5) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (6) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor FLA. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (7) Recommended Motor circuit protector - Instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.

690 Volt AC and 932V DC Input Protection Devices - Frames 8...10

Applied Rating <sup>(1)</sup>	Frame	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M) <sup>(2)</sup>	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M648)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6253) <sup>(7)</sup>		
					1 min	3 sec			Continuous AC Input		Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse			Circuit Breaker Max Size <sup>(5)</sup>	Motor Circuit Protector <sup>(6)</sup>
									Amps	Amps	1/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup>	1/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup>	2/Phase Min <sup>(3)</sup>			
<b>690V AC Input</b>																	
200kW	8	215	Heavy	206...F265	323	375	203	900	250	125	500	250	125	600	600	250	1000
250kW	8	265	Normal	206...F265	292	375	250	900	300	150	600	300	150	800	800	300	1000
300kW	8	265	Heavy	206...F330	398	473	250	900	300	150	600	300	150	800	800	300	1000
300kW	8	308	Heavy	206...F370	462	555	290	900	400	200	700	400	200	900	900	400	1000
315kW	8	330	Light	206...F265	363	-	311	900	400	200	700	400	200	900	900	400	1000
355kW	8	330	Normal	206...F330	363	473	311	900	400	200	700	400	200	900	900	400	1000
370kW	8	370	Light	206...F330	407	-	349	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
370kW	8	370	Normal	206...F370	407	555	349	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
370kW	8	370	Heavy	206...F415	555	639	349	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
375kW	8	375	Heavy	206...F460	563	675	353	900	450	225	800	450	225	1100	1100	450	1000
400kW	8	410	Light	206...F370	451	-	386	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
415kW	8	415	Normal	206...F415	457	639	391	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
413kW	8	413	Heavy	206...F500	620	750	389	900	500	250	900	500	250	1200	1200	500	1000
450kW	8	460	Light	206...F415	506	-	433	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
460kW	8	460	Normal	206...F460	506	675	433	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
500kW	8	500	Light	206...F460	550	-	471	900	600	300	1100	600	300	1500	1500	600	1000
500kW	8	500	Normal	206...F500	550	750	471	900	600	300	1100	600	300	1500	1500	600	1000
530kW	8	530	Light	206...F500	583	-	499	900	650	325	1200	650	325	1500	1500	650	1000
450kW	9	460	Heavy	206...F590	690	885	433	900	550	275	1000	550	275	1300	1300	550	1000
500kW	9	500	Heavy	206...F650	750	975	471	900	600	300	1100	600	300	1400	1400	600	1000
560kW	9	590	Heavy	206...F710	885	1065	556	900	700	350	1300	700	350	1700	1700	700	1000
630kW	9	590	Normal	206...F590	649	885	556	900	700	350	1300	700	350	1700	1700	700	1000
650kW	9	650	Heavy	206...F765	975	1170	612	900	750	375	1400	750	375	1800	1800	750	1000
650kW	9	650	Normal	206...F650	715	975	612	900	750	375	1400	750	375	1800	1800	750	1000
650kW	9	650	Light	206...F590	715	-	612	900	750	375	1400	750	375	1800	1800	750	1000
710kW	9	750	Heavy	206...F795	1125	1350	706	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2100	2100	900	1000
710kW	9	710	Normal	206...F710	781	1065	669	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2100	2100	900	1000
710kW	9	710	Light	206...F650	781	-	669	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2100	2100	900	1000
750kW	9	765	Normal	206...F765	842	1170	721	900	900	450	1600	900	450	2200	2200	900	1000

continued on page 52

Applied Rating (1)	Cont. Output Amps	Duty	Catalog Number	Output Overload Amps		AC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M)(2)	DC Bay to Bay Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6648)	AC Input Protection Devices Recommended for Branch Circuit Protection (Does not apply to 21G Drives with Options)						Input Quantities	DC Input Integral Semiconductor Fuse Size (170M6253) (7)		
				1 min	3 sec			Continuous AC Input Amps	Dual Element Time Delay Fuse		Non-Time Delay Fuse		Circuit Breaker Max Size (5)			Motor Circuit Protector (6)	
						1/Phase Min (3)	2/Phase Min (3)	Max (4)	1/Phase Min (3)	2/Phase Min (3)	Max (4)	1/Phase Min (3)	2/Phase Min (3)	Max (4)	Amps	Amps	
<b>690V AC Input (continued)</b>																	
800 kW	9	795	Heavy	206...F960	1193	1440	749	900	950	475	1700	950	475	2200	2200	1000	1000
		795	Normal	206...F795	875	1350	749	900	950	475	1700	950	475	2200	2200	1000	1000
		790	Light	206...F710	869	-	744	900	950	475	1700	950	475	2200	2200	1000	1000
850 kW	9	860	Light	206...F765	946	-	810	900	1000	500	1800	1000	500	2400	2400	1000	1000
900 kW	9	960	Normal	206...F960	1056	1440	904	900	1150	575	2000	1150	575	2700	2700	1000	1000
		960	Light	206...F795	1056	-	904	900	1150	575	2000	1150	575	2700	2700	1000	1000
1000 kW	10	865	Heavy	206...F1K0	1298	1560	815	900	1000	500	1800	1000	500	2400	2400	1000	1000
		1020	Light	206...F795	1122	-	904	900	1200	600	2200	1200	600	2900	2900	1000	1000
1100 kW	10	1040	Normal	206...F1K0	1144	1560	980	900	1250	625	2200	1250	625	2900	2900	1000	1000
1120 kW	10	1150	Light	206...F1K0	1265	1380	1083	900	1350	675	2400	1350	675	3200	3200	1000	1000
1200 kW	10	1160	Heavy	206...F1K4	1740	2100	1093	900	1350	675	2500	1350	675	3300	3300	1000	1000
1400 kW	10	1400	Normal	206...F1K4	1540	2100	1319	900	1650	825	3000	1650	825	4000	4000	1000	1000
1500 kW	10	1485	Light	206...F1K4	1634	1782	1399	900	1750	875	3100	1750	875	4200	4200	1000	1000

- (1) "Applied Rating" refers to the motor that will be connected to the drive. For example, a "4000" drive can be used in Normal Duty mode on a 400 kW motor, in Heavy Duty mode on a 355 kW motor or in Light Duty mode on a 450 kW motor. The drive can be programmed for each mode. Wiring and fuses can be sized based on the programmed mode. For any given drive catalog number, Normal Duty mode provides higher continuous current but smaller overload current with respect to Heavy Duty mode. See parameter 306 (Duty Rating). Refer to Specifications for an explanation of Duty Ratings.
- (2) These AC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection. AC input protection devices for branch circuit protection based on US NEC are listed in the table. Each drive bay has one fuse per phase.
- (3) Minimum protection device size is the lowest rated device that supplies maximum protection without nuisance tripping.
- (4) Maximum protection device size is the highest rated device that supplies drive protection. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor F.L.A. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (5) Circuit Breaker - inverse time breaker. For US NEC, minimum size is 125% of motor F.L.A. Ratings shown are maximum.
- (6) Recommended Motor circuit protector - Instantaneous trip circuit breaker. The trip setting should be set to the input current of the drive and should be sized for the continuous current of the system.
- (7) These DC line fuses (with blown fuse indicators) are included in the drive to provide drive short circuit protection.



## Short Circuit Current Ratings for Drives with Options

Default ratings (no added protection) shown. A “•” indicates ratings that can be achieved with additional protection.

### 400V AC Input

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	kW	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)			
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>	Molded Case Switch with Input Contactor (P5 with P11) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>400 Volt AC Input</b>							
21G...C460	8	LD	315	100	30	65 or • 100 w/700...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/700...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
		ND	250	100	30 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
		HD	200	100	5 or • 100 w/500...600 A Class J fuse • 18 w/600...800 A Class L fuse • 18 w/500 A CB	65	5 or • 100 w/500...600 A Class J fuse • 18 w/600...800 A Class L fuse • 18 w/500 A CB
21G...C540	8	LD	315	100	30	65 or • 100 w/750...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/750...1300 A Class L fuse • 30 w/800...1200 A CB
		ND	315	100	30	65 or • 100 w/700...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/700...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
		HD	250	100	30 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
21G...C567	8	LD	355	100	30	65 or • 100 w/800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/800...1300 A Class L fuse • 30 w/800...1200 A CB
		ND	315	100	30	65 or • 100 w/750...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/750...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/800...1200 A CB
		HD	250	100	30 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
21G...C650	8	LD	400	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1000...1600 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1000...1200 A CB
		ND	355	100	42	65 or • 100 w/850...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/850...1400 A Class L fuse • 42 w/900...1200 A CB
		HD	315	100	30	65 or • 100 w/700...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/700...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
21G...C750	8	LD	450	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1000...1700 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1000...1200 A CB
		ND	400	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1000...1600 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1000...1200 A CB
		HD	315	100	30	65 or • 100 w/700...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/750...1300 A Class L fuse • 30 w/800...1200 A CB
21G...C770	8	LD	450	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1100...1800 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1100...1200 A CB
		ND	400	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1000...1700 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1000...1200 A CB
		HD	355	100	42	65 or • 100 w/700...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/800...1400 A Class L fuse • 42 w/800...1200 A CB

continued on [page 54](#)

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	kW	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)			
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>	Molded Case Switch with Input Contactor (P5 with P11) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>400 Volt AC Input</b>							
21G...C910	9	LD	560	100			
		ND	500	100			
		HD	400	100			
21G...C1K0	9	LD	630	100			
		ND	560	100			
		HD	500	100			
21G...C1K1	9	LD	710	100			
		ND	630	100			
		HD	500	100			
21G...C1K2	9	LD	800	100			
		ND	710	100			
		HD	560	100			
21G...C1K4	9	LD	850	100			
		ND	800	100			
		HD	630	100			
21G...C1K5	9	LD	900	100			
		ND	850	100			
		HD	710	100			
21G...C1K6	10	LD	1000	NA			
		ND	900	NA			
		HD	710	NA			
21G...C2K1	10	LD	1400	NA			
		ND	1250	NA			
		HD	1000	NA			

- (1) These circuit breakers are considered Branch Circuit Protection for the unit.  
 (2) No additional protection is provided with the P5 Molded Case Switch option. Branch circuit protection is required based on NEC guidelines.

### 480V AC Input

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	Hp	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)			
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>	Molded Case Switch with Input Contactor (P5 with P11) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>480 Volt AC Input</b>							
21G...D430	8	LD	400	100	30 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
		ND	350	100	30 or • 65 w/550...600 A Class J fuse	65	30 or • 65 w/550...600 A Class J fuse
		HD	300	100	5 or • 100 w/450...600 A Class J fuse • 18 w/600...800 A Class L fuse • 18 w/500 A CB	65	5 or • 100 w/500...600 A Class J fuse • 18 w/600...800 A Class L fuse • 18 w/500 A CB
21G...D485	8	LD	450	100	30	65 or • 100 w/800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/650...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
		ND	400	100	30 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
		HD	350	100	5 or • 100 w/500...600 A Class J fuse • 18 w/600...900 A Class L fuse	65	5 or • 100 w/500...600 A Class J fuse • 18 w/600...900 A Class L fuse

continued on [page 55](#)

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	Hp	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)			
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>	Molded Case Switch with Input Contactor (P5 with P11) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>480 Volt AC Input</b>							
21G...D545	8	LD	500	100	30	65 or • 100 w/800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/700...1300 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
		ND	450	100	30	65 or • 100 w/650...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/650...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
		HD	350	100	30 or • 65 w/550...600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/550...600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
21G...D617	8	LD	600	100	42	65 or • 100 w/850...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/850...1500 A Class L fuse • 42 w/900...1200 A CB
		ND	500	100	30	65 or • 100 w/750...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/750...1300 A Class L fuse • 30 w/800...1200 A CB
		HD	400	100	30 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse	65	5 or • 65 w/600 A Class J fuse • 30 w/600...1000 A Class L fuse • 30 w/600...1200 A CB
21G...D710	8	LD	650	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1000...1700 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1000...2000 A CB
		ND	600	100	42	65 or • 100 w/850...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/850...1500 A Class L fuse • 42 w/900...1200 A CB
		HD	450	100	30	65 or • 100 w/650...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/650...1200 A Class L fuse • 30 w/700...1200 A CB
21G...D740	8	LD	700	100	42	65 or • 100 w/1000...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/1000...1700 A Class L fuse • 42 w/1000...2000 A CB
		ND	650	100	42	65 or • 100 w/900...1200 A Class L fuse	5 or • 42 w/900...1600 A Class L fuse • 42 w/900...2000 A CB
		HD	500	100	30	65 or • 100 w/750...800 A Class L fuse	5 or • 30 w/750...1300 A Class L fuse • 30 w/800...1200 A CB
21G...D800	9	LD	800	100			
		ND	700	100			
		HD	600	100			
21G...D960	9	LD	900	100			
		ND	800	100			
		HD	700	100			
21G...D1K0	9	LD	1000	100			
		ND	900	100			
		HD	750	100			
21G...D1K2	9	LD	1100	100			
		ND	1000	100			
		HD	800	100			
21G...D1K3	9	LD	1250	100			
		ND	1100	100			
		HD	900	100			
21G...D1K4	9	LD	1350	100			
		ND	1250	100			
		HD	1000	100			
21G...D1K5	10	LD	1500	NA			
		ND	1350	NA			
		HD	1100	NA			

continued on [page 56](#)

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	Hp	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)			
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>	Molded Case Switch with Input Contactor (P5 with P11) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>480 Volt AC Input</b>							
21G...D2K0	10	LD	2000	NA			
		ND	1750	NA			
		HD	1650	NA			

- (1) These circuit breakers are considered Branch Circuit Protection for the unit.
- (2) No additional protection is provided with the P5 Molded Case Switch option. Branch circuit protection is required based on NEC guidelines.

### 600V AC Input

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	Hp	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)			
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>	Molded Case Switch with Input Contactor (P5 with P11) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>600 Volt AC Input</b>							
21G...E295	8	LD	350	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...700 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
		ND	300	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/600 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
		HD	250	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/600 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
21G...E355	8	LD	400	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...800 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
		ND	350	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...700 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
		HD	300	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/600 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
21G...E395	8	LD	450	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...900 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		ND	400	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...800 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
		HD	350	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...700 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
21G...E435	8	LD	500	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...1000 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		ND	450	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...900 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		HD	350	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...700 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
21G...E460	8	LD	500	35	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...1000 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		ND	500	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...1000 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		HD	400	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 18 w/601...800 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 18 w/500 A CB</li> <li>• 100 w/600 A Class J fuse</li> </ul>	25	• 25 w/600 A Class J fuse
21G...E510	8	LD	550	35	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...1100 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1100 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		ND	500	35	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...1000 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
		HD	450	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 30 w/601...900 A Class L fuse</li> <li>• 30 w/1000 A CB</li> </ul>	• 100 w/800 A max Class L fuse	• 30 w/800 A Class L fuse
21G...E595	9	LD	700	50			
		ND	600	50			
		HD	500	50			

continued on [page 57](#)

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	Hp	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)		
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>600 Volt AC Input</b>						
21G...E630	9	LD	800	50		
		ND	700	50		
		HD	600	50		
21G...E760	9	LD	900	50		
		ND	800	50		
		HD	700	50		
21G...E825	9	LD	950	50		
		ND	900	50		
		HD	750	50		
21G...E900	9	LD	1000	65		
		ND	950	50		
		HD	800	50		
21G...E980	9	LD	1100	65		
		ND	1000	65		
		HD	900	50		
21G...E1K1	10	LD	1220	NA		
		ND	1100	NA		
		HD	1000	NA		
21G...E1K4	10	LD	1500	NA		
		ND	1400	NA		
		HD	1250	NA		

(1) These circuit breakers are considered Branch Circuit Protection for the unit if the tap is within 10 ft. of the breaker input.

(2) These are 21G, SCCR ratings with no additional protection provided. Branch circuit protection (fuse) is required based on NEC guidelines for options with P5.

## 690V AC Input

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	kW	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)		
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>690 Volt AC Input</b>						
21G...F265	8	LD	315	30	SCCR rating for 690V input contactor not available at time of publication.	SCCR rating for 690V input contactor not available at time of publication.
		ND	250	30		
		HD	200	30		
21G...F330	8	LD	355	30		
		ND	315	30		
		HD	250	30		
21G...F370	8	LD	400	30		
		ND	355	30		
		HD	300	30		
21G...F415	8	LD	450	30		
		ND	400	30		
		HD	355	30		
21G...F460	8	LD	500	25		
		ND	450	30		
		HD	375	30		
21G...F500	8	LD	530	25		
		ND	500	25		
		HD	400	30		

continued on [page 57](#)

Drive Catalog Number	Frame	Duty Cycle	kW	Short Circuit Current Rating (kA)		
				Circuit Breaker Only (P3) <sup>(1)</sup>	Circuit Breaker with Input Contactor (P3 with P11) <sup>(1)</sup>	Molded Case Switch Only (P5) <sup>(2)</sup>
<b>690 Volt AC Input</b>						
21G...F590	9	LD	630	35		
		ND	560	35		
		HD	450	35		
21G...F650	9	LD	710	35		
		ND	630	35		
		HD	500	35		
21G...F710	9	LD	800	35		
		ND	710	35		
		HD	560	35		
21G...F765	9	LD	850	35		
		ND	750	35		
		HD	630	35		
21G...F795	9	LD	900	35		
		ND	800	35		
		HD	710	35		
21G...F960	9	LD	1000	35		
		ND	900	35		
		HD	800	35		
21G...F1K0	10	LD	1100	NA		
		ND	1000	NA		
		HD	900	NA		
21G...F1K4	10	LD	1500	NA		
		ND	1400	NA		
		HD	1120	NA		

(1) These circuit breakers are considered Branch Circuit Protection for the unit if the tap is within 10 ft. of the breaker input.  
 (2) These are 21G, SCCR ratings with no additional protection provided. Branch circuit protection (fuse) is required based on NEC guidelines for options with P5.

## Cable Considerations

### Power Cable Types Acceptable for 200...600 Volt Installations

A variety of cable types are acceptable for drive installations. For an in depth discussion of cable types, including a table of maximum motor cable lengths, refer to the Wiring and Grounding Guidelines for Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC Drives, publication DRIVES-IN001.

### Recommended Cable Design

Rating/Type	Description
600V 75 °C (167 °F)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four tinned copper conductors with XLPE insulation.</li> <li>Copper braid/aluminum foil combination shield and tinned copper drain wire.</li> <li>PVC jacket.</li> </ul>

## Wiring Considerations

Type		Wire Type(s)	Description	Min. Insulation Rating
<b>Power</b> (1) (2)	Standard	–	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Four tinned copper conductors with XLPE insulation.</li> <li>Copper braid/aluminum foil combination shield and tinned copper drain wire.</li> <li>PVC jacket.</li> </ul>	600V, 75 °C (167 °F)
	Standard Analog I/O	–	0.750 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG), twisted pair, 100% shield w/drain.	300V, 75...90 °C (167...194 °F)
<b>Signal</b> (1) (3) (4)	Remote Pot	–	0.750 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG), 3 conductor, shielded.	
	Encoder/ Pulse I/O < 30 m (100 ft)	Combined	0.196 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) individually shielded pairs.	
	Encoder/ Pulse I/O 30 to 152 m (100 to 500 ft)	Signal	0.196 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) individually shielded pairs.	
		Power	0.750 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG) in. individually shielded pairs	
		Combined	0.330 mm <sup>2</sup> (22 AWG), power is 0.500 mm <sup>2</sup> (20 AWG) individually shielded pairs.	
	Encoder/ Pulse I/O 152 to 259 m (500 to 850 ft.)	Signal	0.196 mm <sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) individually shielded pairs.	
Power		0.750 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG) individually shielded pairs.		
Combined		0.750 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG) individually shielded pairs.		
<b>Digital I/O Safety Inputs Homing Inputs</b> (1) (3) (4)	Un-shielded	–	Per US NEC or applicable national or local code.	300V, 60 °C (140 °F)
	Shielded	Multi-conductor shielded cable	0.750 mm <sup>2</sup> (18 AWG), 3 conductor, shielded.	

(1) Control and signal wires should be separated from power wires by at least 0.3 meters (1 foot).

(2) The use of shielded wire for AC input power may not be necessary but is always recommended.

(3) If the wires are short and contained within a cabinet which has no sensitive circuits, the use of shielded wire may not be necessary, but is always recommended.

(4) I/O terminals labeled "(–)" or "Common" are not referenced to earth ground and are designed to greatly reduce common mode interference. Grounding these terminals can cause signal noise. For CE installations, 115V I/O must use shielded cable or have a cable length less than 30 m (98 ft).

## Power Wiring Options

The following table describes the cabling options available for each Frame 8...10 drive enclosure. Refer to pages [84...102](#) for conduit plate dimensions.

<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>X</b>
<b>Adequate Spacing</b> Available conduit plates provide adequate spacing for typical cabling.	<b>Possible – Evaluation is Required</b> Available conduit plates must be evaluated to determine if cabling will fit.	<b>Not Possible – Insufficient Spacing</b> Conduit plates are not available for the specified configuration.

Frame	Enclosure Rating	Enclosure Code	Cabinet Layout	Top Entry/ Top Exit	Top Entry/ Bottom Exit	Bottom Entry/ Top Exit	Bottom Entry/ Bottom Exit
8	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	B	600 mm Drive Cabinet	X		X	0
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive Cabinet	0		0	
		B	600 mm Drive with Power Option Bay			X	0
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay			0	
		B	600 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		B	600 mm Drive with Power Option and Wiring Bays				
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay and Wiring Bays				
	IP54, NEMA 12	J, K, Y	800 mm Drive Cabinet	X	X	X	
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay	X		0	0
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay and Wiring Bays				
9	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	B	600 mm Drive Cabinet	0		0	0
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive Cabinet				
		B	600 mm Drive with Power Option Bay			X	
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay			0	
		B	600 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		B	600 mm Drive with Power Option and Wiring Bays				
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay and Wiring Bays				
	IP54, NEMA 12	J, K, Y	800 mm Drive Cabinet	X	X	X	
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay	0		0	
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay and Wiring Bays				
10	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	B	600 mm Drive Cabinet	0		0	0
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive Cabinet			0	
		B	600 mm Drive with Power Option Bay	X		X	
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay	0		0	
		B	600 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Wiring Bay				
		B	600 mm Drive with Power Option and Wiring Bays				
		L, P, W	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay and Wiring Bays			X	
	IP54, NEMA 12	J, K, Y	800 mm Drive Cabinet	X	X	X	
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay	X	0	0	
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Wiring Bay	0			
		J, K, Y	800 mm Drive with Power Option Bay and Wiring Bays				



## Motor Considerations

Due to the operational characteristics of AC variable frequency drives, motors with inverter grade insulation systems designed to meet or exceed NEMA MG1 Part 31.40.4.2 standards for resistance to spikes of 1600 volts are recommended.

Guidelines must be followed when using non-inverter grade motors to avoid premature motor failures. Refer to Wiring and Grounding Guidelines for Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC Drives, publication DRIVES-IN001 for recommendations.

### Allen-Bradley Permanent Magnet Servo Motors

When using a PowerFlex 755 to control a permanent magnet motor, the motor feedback device must have a resolution such that the number of pulses per revolution (PPR) is an exponent of 2 (for example: 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192 and so on).

The following table contains a list of specifications for Allen-Bradley servo motors compatible with PowerFlex 750-Series drives. This list primarily includes 460V rated MP-Series and 1326AB/1326AS servo motors. This information is provided to help configure a PowerFlex 750-Series drive with the appropriate servo motor data. For information regarding compatibility and configuration of Allen-Bradley servo motors (including Bulletin RDB or RDD-Series Direct Drive Motors) and third party PM motors not listed here, contact Allen-Bradley Drives Technical Support.

Model Number	Motor NP Volts (line-line V rms)	Motor NP Amps (A rms)	Motor NP Hertz (Hz)	Motor NP RPM (oper. rpm)	Motor NP Power (kW)	Motor Poles	Current peak (A rms)	System Cont. Stall Torque (N·m)	Motor Max RPM
MPL-B4530K	460	7.8	200.7	3010	2.6	8	19.1	8.25	4000
MPL-B4560F	460	8.3	144.7	2170	3.2	8	25.5	14.1	3000
MPL-B520K	460	8.1	208	3120	3.5	8	23.3	10.7	4000
MPL-B540K	460	14.5	177.3	2660	5.4	8	42.4	19.4	4000
MPL-B560F	460	14.5	130.7	1960	5.5	8	42.4	26.8	3000
MPL-B580F	460	18.4	132.7	1990	7.1	8	66.5	34	3000
MPL-B580J	460	22.6	148	2220	7.9	8	66.5	34	3800
MPL-B640F	460	22.7	106	1590	6.11	8	46	36.7	3000
MPL-B660F	460	27.2	81.3	1220	6.15	8	67.9	48	3000
MPL-B680D	460	24	94	1410	9.3	8	66.5	62.8	2000
MPL-B680F	460	33.9	79.3	1190	7.5	8	67.9	60	3000
MPL-B860D	460	33.6	96	1440	12.5	8	67.5	83.1	2000
MPL-B880C	460	33.6	72.7	1090	12.6	8	69	110	1500
MPL-B880D	460	40.3	86.7	1300	15	8	113.2	110	2000
MPL-B960B	460	29.7	62	930	12.7	8	63.6	130	1200
MPL-B960C	460	38.9	76	1140	14.8	8	88.4	124.3	1500
MPL-B960D	460	50.2	76.7	1150	15	8	102.5	124.3	2000
MPL-B980B	460	31.8	59.3	890	15.02	8	70.7	162.7	1000
MPL-B980C	460	48.2	67.3	1010	16.8	8	99	158.2	1500
MPL-B980D	460	63.6	74.7	1120	18.6	8	141.4	158.2	2000
MPM-B1151F	480	1.5	266.7	4000	0.75	8	7	2.18	5000
MPM-B1151T	480	3.1	333.3	5000	0.9	8	14.5	2.18	7000

Model Number	Motor NP Volts (line-line V rms)	Motor NP Amps (A rms)	Motor NP Hertz (Hz)	Motor NP RPM (oper. rpm)	Motor NP Power (kW)	Motor Poles	Current peak (A rms)	System Cont. Stall Torque (N·m)	Motor Max RPM
MPM-B1152C	480	2.3	166.7	2500	1.2	8	8.8	2.18	3000
MPM-B1152F	480	2.9	266.7	4000	1.4	8	15.5	4.74	5200
MPM-B1152T	480	5.2	266.7	4000	1.4	8	26.8	4.74	7000
MPM-B1153E	480	2.7	200	3000	1.4	8	15.3	6.55	3500
MPM-B1153F	480	3.2	266.7	4000	1.45	8	22.6	6.55	5500
MPM-B1153T	480	5.5	266.7	4000	1.45	8	39.2	6.55	7000
MPM-B1302F	480	3.4	266.7	4000	1.65	8	15.6	5.99	4500
MPM-B1302M	480	4.9	266.7	4000	1.65	8	22.6	5.99	6000
MPM-B1302T	480	6.6	266.7	4000	1.65	8	30.7	5.99	7000
MPM-B1304C	480	3.4	183.3	2750	2	8	15.8	10.2	2750
MPM-B1304E	480	4.1	166.7	2500	2.2	8	24.2	10.2	4000
MPM-B1304M	480	7.3	233.3	3500	2.2	8	42.9	10.2	6000
MPM-B1651C	480	4.7	200	3000	2.5	8	20.6	10.7	3500
MPM-B1651F	480	8.2	200	3000	2.5	8	36	10.7	5000
MPM-B1651M	480	10.9	200	3000	2.5	8	40.2	10.7	5000
MPM-B1652C	480	7	166.7	2500	3.8	8	23.8	16	2500
MPM-B1652E	480	8	233.3	3500	4.3	8	42.8	19.4	3500
MPM-B1652F	480	11	233.3	3500	4.3	8	59.5	19.4	4500
MPM-B1653C	480	10.5	133.3	2000	4.6	8	41.9	26.8	2500
MPM-B1653E	480	10.2	200	3000	5.1	8	51.6	26.8	3500
MPM-B1653F	480	13.2	200	3000	5.1	8	66.7	26.8	4000
MPM-B2152C	480	12.3	133.3	2000	5.6	8	39.2	36.7	2500
MPM-B2152F	480	18.7	166.7	2500	5.9	8	69.3	33	4500
MPM-B2152M	480	21	166.7	2500	5.9	8	54	30	5000
MPM-B2153B	480	12.7	116.7	1750	6.8	8	42.4	48	2000
MPM-B2153E	480	19.3	133.3	2000	7.2	8	69.7	48	3000
MPM-B2153F	480	22.1	133.3	2000	7.2	8	69.6	45	3800
MPM-B2154B	480	13.9	116.7	1750	6.9	8	69.3	62.8	2000
MPM-B2154e	480	18.3	133.3	2000	7.5	8	69.5	56	3000
MPM-B2154F	480	19.8	133.3	2000	7.5	8	59.3	56	3300
1326AB-B515G <sup>(1)</sup>	460	9.5	88.7	2660	2.9	4	28.5	10.4	5000
1326AB-B520F <sup>(1)</sup>	460	8.8	70.3	2110	2.9	4	26.4	13.1	3500
1326AB-B530E <sup>(1)</sup>	460	9.5	74.3	2230	4.2	4	28.5	18	3000
1326AB-B720E <sup>(1)</sup>	460	17.5	70	2100	6.8	4	52.5	30.9	3500
1326AB-B720F <sup>(1)</sup>	460	27.5	117	3510	11.7	4	66.5	31.8	5000
1326AB-B730E <sup>(1)</sup>	460	22.8	78.3	2350	9.6	4	66.5	39	3350
1326AB-B740C <sup>(1)</sup>	460	20.9	52.3	1570	8.7	4	62.7	53	2200
1326AB-B740E <sup>(1)</sup>	460	32	79.7	2390	12.7	4	66.5	50.8	3400

Model Number	Motor NP Volts (line-line V rms)	Motor NP Amps (A rms)	Motor NP Hertz (Hz)	Motor NP RPM (oper. rpm)	Motor NP Power (kW)	Motor Poles	Current peak (A rms)	System Cont. Stall Torque (N·m)	Motor Max RPM
MPG-B050-031 <sup>(2)</sup>	460	16.3	92	920	1.2	12	32.5	12.4	2510
MPG-B110-031 <sup>(2)</sup>	460	12.9	112	1120	2	12	31.1	17	2420
MPG-B110-091 <sup>(2)</sup>	460	10.6	184	1840	1.6	12	20.5	8.3	3500
1326AS-B630F <sup>(2)</sup>	460	7.8	142.7	2140	2.4	8	18.5	10.7	4500
1326AS-B660E <sup>(2)</sup>	460	11.8	100.7	1510	3.4	8	29.8	21.5	3000
1326AS-B690E <sup>(2)</sup>	460	19	87.3	1310	5	8	41.3	36.4	3000
1326AS-B840E <sup>(2)</sup>	460	21.2	79.3	1190	4.7	8	39.5	37.6	3000
1326AS-B860C <sup>(2)</sup>	460	17.6	77.3	1160	6	8	44.4	49.3	2000

(1) 1326AB-series motors are being replaced by MPM-series motors. They will be available for a limited time. Do not specify for new projects.

(2) 1326AS and MPG-series motors are no longer available. Do not specify for new projects.

For motor power and feedback cable information, refer to the Kinetix Motion Control Selection Guide (publication GMC-SG001).

# Dimensions and Weights

## Frame/Rating Cross-Reference

### 400/480V AC

Catalog Number	Light Duty kW Output	Normal Duty kW Output	Heavy Duty kW Output	Catalog Number	Light Duty Hp Output	Normal Duty Hp Output	Heavy Duty Hp Output	Enclosure Code/Frame Size						
								B, J, L, T	F	G	N	K, P, W, Y	R	
<b>400 Volt</b>				<b>480 Volt</b>										
20x...C2P1	–	0.75	0.75	20x...D2P1	–	1	1	–	2	2	2	–	1	
20x...C3P5	–	1.5	1.5	20x...D3P4	–	2	2							
20x...C5P0	–	2.2	2.2	20x...D5P0	–	3	3							
20x...C8P7	–	4	4	20x...D8P0	–	5	5							
20x...C011	–	5.5	5.5	20x...D011	–	7.5	7.5							
20x...C015	–	7.5	5.5	20x...D014	–	10	7.5							
20x...C022	–	11	7.5	20x...D022	–	15	10							
20x...C030	–	15	11	20x...D027	–	20	15		3	3	3			
20x...C037	–	18.5	15	20x...D034	–	25	20							
20x...C043	–	22	18.5	20x...D040	–	30	25							
20x...C060	–	30	22	20x...D052	–	40	30		4	4	4			
20x...C072	–	37	30	20x...D065	–	50	40			5				
20x...C085	–	45	37	20x...D077	–	60	50		5		5			
20x...C104	–	55	45	20x...D096	–	75	60			6				
20x...C140	–	75	55	20x...D125	–	100	75		N/A		6			
20x...C170	–	90	75	20x...D156	–	125	100							
20x...C205	–	110	90	20x...D186	–	150	125							
20x...C260	–	132	110	20x...D248	–	200	150			7				
20x...C302	–	160	132	20x...D302	–	250	200				7			
20x...C367	–	200	160	20x...D361	–	300	250							
20x...C456	–	250	200	20x...D415	–	350	300							
2xG...C460	315	250	200	20x...D430	400	350	300	8	–	–	–	8		
2xG...C540	315	315	250	20x...D485	450	400	350							
2xG...C567	355	315	250	20x...D545	500	450	400							
2xG...C650	400	355	315	20x...D617	600	500	450							
2xG...C750	450	400	355	20x...D710	650	600	500							
2xG...C770	450	400	355	20x...D740	700	650	600							
2xG...C910	560	500	400	20x...D800	800	700	600	9				9		
2xG...C1K0	630	560	500	20x...D960	900	800	700							
2xG...C1K1	710	630	500	20x...D1K0	1000	900	750							
2xG...C1K2	800	710	560	20x...D1K2	1100	1000	800							
2xG...C1K4	850	800	630	20x...D1K3	1250	1100	900							
2xG...C1K5	900	850	710	20x...D1K4	1350	1250	1000							
2xG...C1K6	1000	900	710	20x...D1K5	1500	1350	1100	10				10		
2xG...C2K1	1400	1250	1000	20x...D2K0	2000	1750	1650							

## 600/690V AC

Catalog Number	Light Duty kW Output	Normal Duty kW Output	Heavy Duty kW Output	Catalog Number	Light Duty Hp Output	Normal Duty Hp Output	Heavy Duty Hp Output	Enclosure Code/Frame Size						
								B, J, L, T	F		G, N		K, P, W, Y	R
									690V	600V	690V	600V		
<b>690 Volt</b>				<b>600 Volt</b>										
				20x...E1P7	–	1	0.5	–	–	3	–	3	–	–
				20x...E2P7	–	2	1							
				20x...E3P9	–	3	2							
				20x...E6P1	–	5	3							
				20x...E9P0	–	7.5	5							
				20x...E011	–	10	7.5							
20x...F012	–	7.5	5.5	20x...E012	–	10	7.5			–	6	6		
				20x...E017	–	15	10			3	–	3		
20x...F015	–	11	7.5	20x...E018	–	15	10			–	6	6		
				20x...E022	–	20	15			3	–	3		
20x...F020	–	15	11	20x...E023	–	20	15			–	6	6		
20x...F023	–	18.5	15	20x...E024	–	20	20			–	6	6		
				20x...E027	–	25	20			4	–	4		
20x...F030	–	22	18.5	20x...E028	–	25	20			–	6	6		
				20x...E032	–	30	25			4	–	4		
20x...F034	–	30	22	20x...E033	–	30	25			–	6	6		
				20x...E041	–	40	30			5	–	5		
20x...F046	–	37	30	20x...E042	–	40	30			–	6	6		
				20x...E052	–	50	40			5	–	5		
20x...F050	–	45	37	20x...E053	–	50	40			–	6	6		
20x...F061	–	55	45	20x...E063	–	60	50							
20x...F082	–	75	55	20x...E077	–	75	60							
20x...F098	–	90	75	20x...E099	–	100	75							
20x...F119	–	110	90	20x...E125	–	125	100							
20x...F142	–	132	110	20x...E144	–	150	125							
20x...F171	–	160	132	20x...E192	–	200	150							
20x...F212	–	200	160	20x...E242	–	250	200							
20x...F263	–	250	200	20x...E289	–	300	250							
2xG...F265	315	250	200	20x...E295	350	300	250	8						
2xG...F330	355	315	250	20x...E355	400	350	300							
2xG...F370	400	355	300	20x...E395	450	400	350							
2xG...F415	450	400	355	20x...E435	500	450	350							
2xG...F460	500	450	375	20x...E460	500	500	400							
2xG...F500	530	500	400	20x...E510	550	500	450							
2xG...F590	630	560	450	20x...E595	700	600	500	9						
2xG...F650	710	630	500	20x...E630	800	700	600							
2xG...F710	800	710	560	20x...E760	900	800	700							
2xG...F765	850	750	630	20x...E825	950	900	750							
2xG...F795	900	800	710	20x...E900	1000	950	800							
2xG...F960	1000	900	800	20x...E980	1100	1000	900							
2xG...F1K0	1100	1000	900	20x...E1K1	1200	1100	1000	10						10
2xG...F1K4	1500	1400	1120	20x...E1K4	1500	1400	1250							

## Enclosure Options

**IMPORTANT** IP00, IP20, and NEMA/UL Open Type PowerFlex 750-Series drives must be mounted in a clean, dry location. Contaminants such as oils, corrosive vapors and abrasive debris must be kept out of the enclosure. These enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against contact with enclosed equipment. These enclosures offer no protection against airborne contaminants. Refer to the following tables for an explanation of enclosure options and the environmental specifications found on [page 7](#).

### Pollution Degree Ratings According to EN 61800-5-1

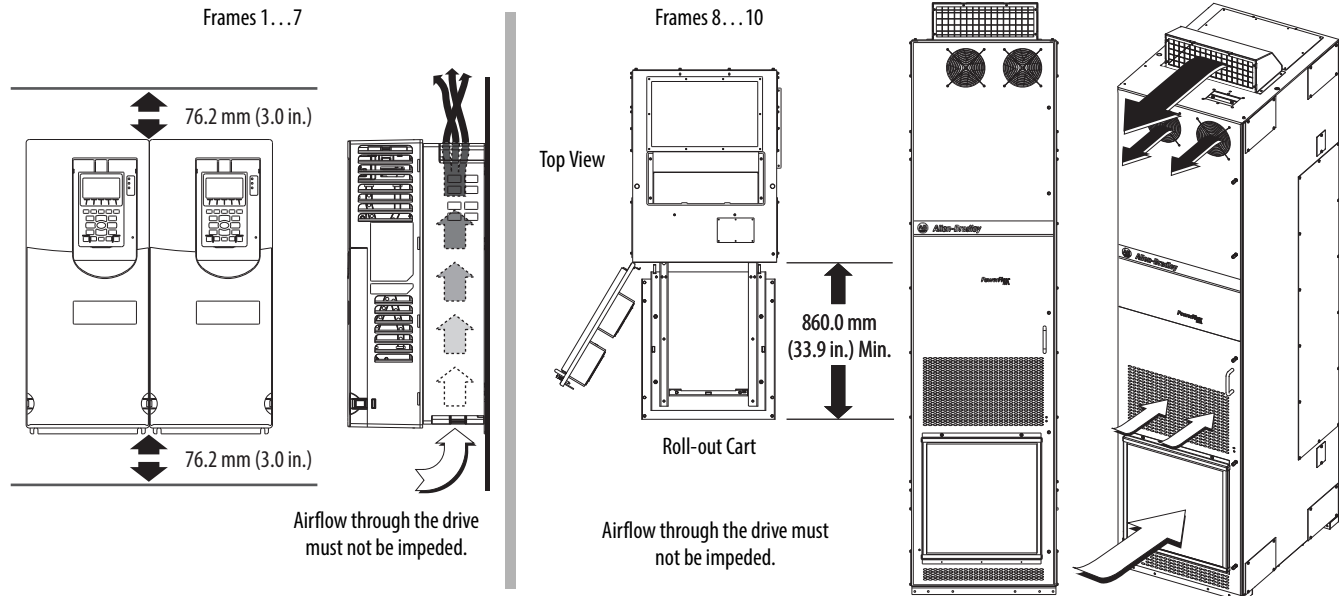
Pollution Degree	Description
1	No pollution or only dry, non-conductive pollution occurs. The pollution has no influence.
2	Normally, only non-conductive pollution occurs. Occasionally, however, a temporary conductivity caused by condensation is to be expected, when the drive is out of operation.
3	Conductive pollution or dry non-conductive pollution occurs, which becomes conductive due to condensation, which is to be expected.
4	The pollution generates persistent conductivity caused, for example by conductive dust or rain or snow.

### Drive Enclosure Ratings

Frames	Enclosure Type (Cat. No. Position 6)	Installed Accessory Kit	Front Side Rating		Back Side/Heat Sink Rating	
			Enclosure Type	Pollution Degree	Enclosure Type	Pollution Degree
1	R	None	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2
		NEMA Type 1	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2
2...5	N	None	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2
		NEMA Type 1	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2
		Flange	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2
	F	None	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2	IP66, NEMA/UL Type 4X	1, 2, 3, 4
	G	None	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	1, 2, 3, 4	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	1, 2, 3, 4
6...7	N	None	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Kit	1, 2
		NEMA Type 1	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2
		NEMA Type 4X Flange	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type	1, 2	IP66, NEMA/UL Type 4X	1, 2, 3, 4
	G	None	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	1, 2, 3, 4	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	1, 2, 3, 4
8...10	B, L, P, W	None	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1, MCC	1, 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1	1, 2
	J, K, Y	None	IP54, NEMA 12	1, 2, 3, 4	IP54, NEMA 12	1, 2, 3, 4

## Minimum Mounting Clearances

Specified vertical clearance requirements (indicated below) are intended to be from the drive to the closest object that may restrict airflow through the drive heat sink and chassis. The drive must be mounted in a vertical orientation as shown and must make full contact with the mounting surface. Do not use standoffs or spacers. In addition, inlet air temperature must not exceed the product specification.



## Approximate Weights

Drive	Frame Size	Drive Rating		Enclosure Code/Weight <i>kg (lb)</i>				
		kW (400V, 690V)	Hp (480V, 600V)	F	G	N	R	
Standard (20F, 20G)	AC Input and Common DC Input	1	0.75...7.5	1...10				6 (13)
		2	0.75...11	1...15	8 (17)	8 (17)	8 (17)	
		3	15...22	0.5...30	12 (26)	12 (26)	12 (26)	
		4	30...37	20...50	14 (30)	14 (30)	14 (30)	
		5	45...55	30...70	20 (45)	20 (45)	20 (45)	
		6	5.5...75	7.5...100	37 (82)	89 (197)	37 (82)	
			45...132	50...200	38 (84)	91 (200)	39 (85)	
7	132...200	150...300	69 (152)	135 (297)	79 (174)			
	200...250	300...350	96 (212)	162 (357)	106 (234)			
				<b>B, L</b>	<b>P, W</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K, Y</b>	
Standard (20G)	AC Input	8	250...400	350...650	623 (1374)	1145 (2525)	644 (1419)	1166 (2570)
		9	500...850	700...1250	1246 (2748)	2290 (5051)	1287 (2838)	2332 (5141)
		10	900...1250	1350...1750	1869 (4122)	3435 (7576)	1931 (4257)	3498 (7711)
	Common DC Input	8	250...400	350...650	566 (1248)	1088 (2400)	586 (1293)	1109 (2445)
		9	500...850	700...1250	1132 (2497)	2176 (4799)	1173 (2587)	2218 (4889)
		10	900...1250	1350...1750	1698 (3745)	3264 (7199)	1760 (3880)	3327 (7334)
with Options (21G)	AC Input	8	250...400	350...650	1145 (2525)	1675 (3694)	1166 (2570)	1696 (3739)
		9	500...850	700...1250	1730 (3815)	2820 (6219)	1771 (3905)	2862 (6309)
		10	900...1250	1350...1750	2315 (5106)	3965 (8745)	2377 (5241)	4028 (8880)

### Maximum Component Weights - Frames 8...10

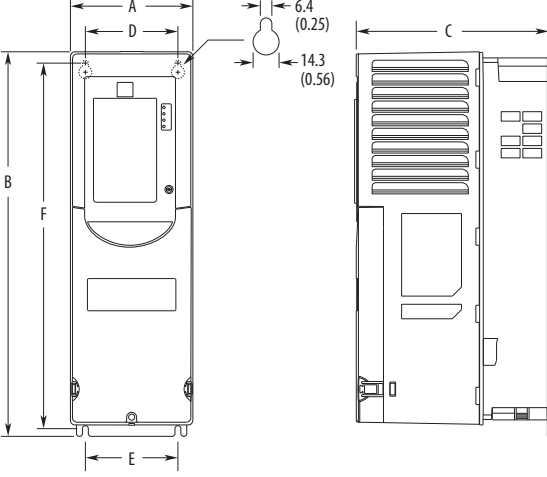
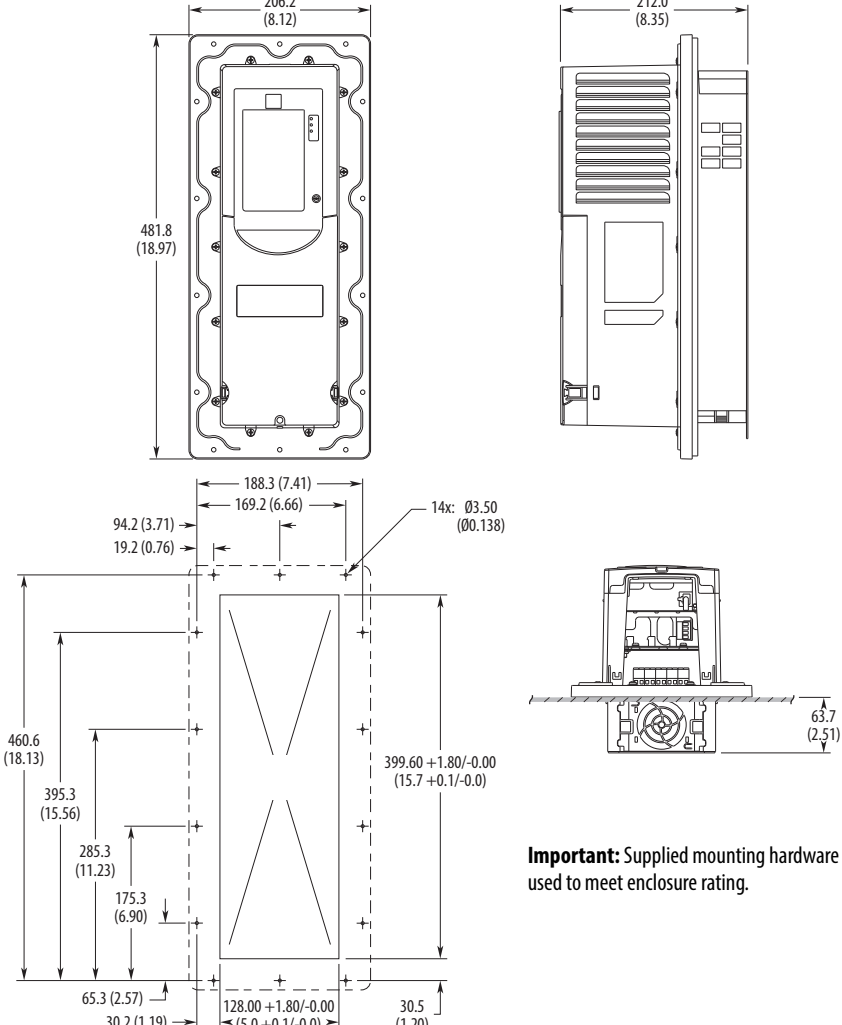
Component	AC Input - <i>kg (lb)</i>	Common DC Input - <i>kg (lb)</i>
Converter/DC Input w/Precharge	64 (140)	64 (140)
Inverter	222 (490)	165 (363)
Drive Assembly (Open, IP00)	286 (630)	229 (504)

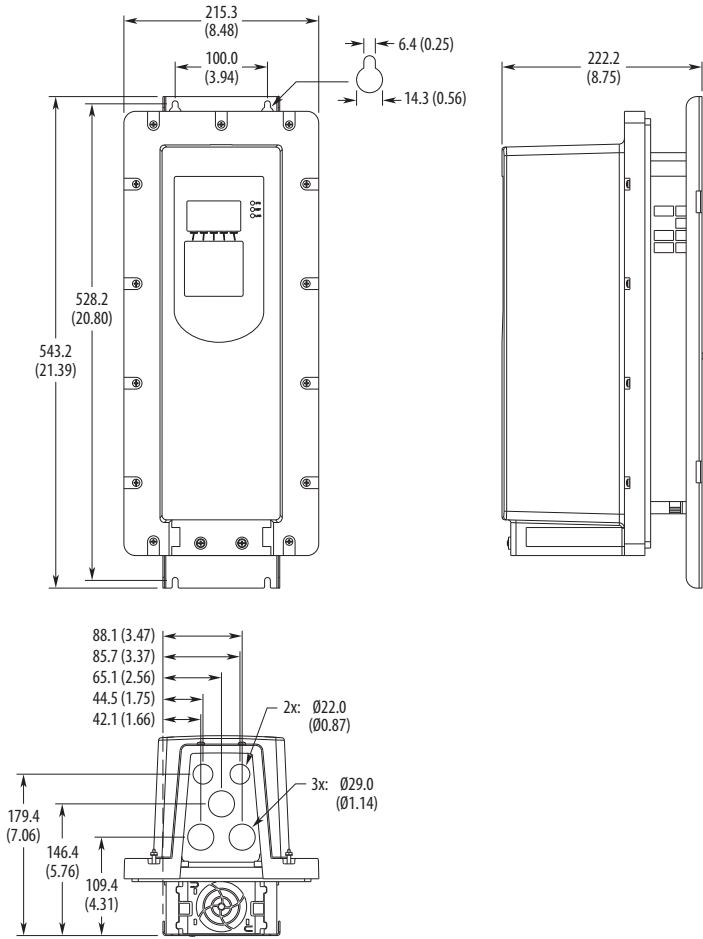
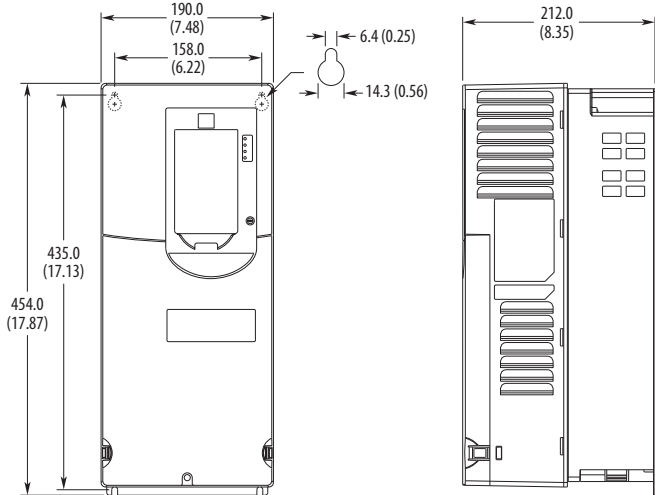
## Approximate Dimensions

### Dimension Drawing Index

Frame	Description	Page
1	IP20, NEMA/UL Type Open	69
2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type Open	69
	Flange Mount	69
	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	70
3	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	70
	Flange Mount	71
	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	72
4	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	72
	Flange Mount	73
	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	74
5	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	74
	Flange Mount	75
	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	76
6	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type	77
	Flange Mount	78
	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	79
7	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type	80
	Flange Mount	81
	NEMA/UL Type 1	82
	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	83
8	MCC Style Cabinet, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep - IP20	84
	MCC Style Cabinet, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20	85
	MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep - IP20	86
	MCC Style Cabinet with Wiring Bay, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep - IP20	87
	MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20	88
	MCC Style Cabinet, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54	89
	MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54	90
	MCC Style Cabinet with Wiring Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54	91
	MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay and Wiring Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54	92
	Open Style - AC Input	93
	Open Style - DC Input	94
	9	MCC Style Cabinet, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep - IP20
MCC Style Cabinet, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20		96
MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20		97
MCC Style Cabinet with Wiring Bay, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep - IP20		98
MCC Style Cabinet, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54		99
MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54		100
MCC Style Cabinet with Wiring Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54		101
MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay and Wiring Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54		102
Open Style - AC Input		103
Open Style - DC Input		104
10	MCC Style Cabinet, 600 mm (23.6 in.) Deep - IP20	105
	MCC Style Cabinet, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20	106
	MCC Style Cabinet with Cabinet Option Bay, 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20	107
	MCC Style Cabinet with Wiring Bay, 600 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP20	108
	MCC Style Cabinet 800 mm (31.5 in.) Deep - IP54	109
	Open Style - AC Input	110
	Open Style - DC Input	111
1...6	NEMA/UL Type 1 Kit	112
1...5	NEMA/UL Type 1 Bottom View	113
1...5	EMC Plate Kit	114

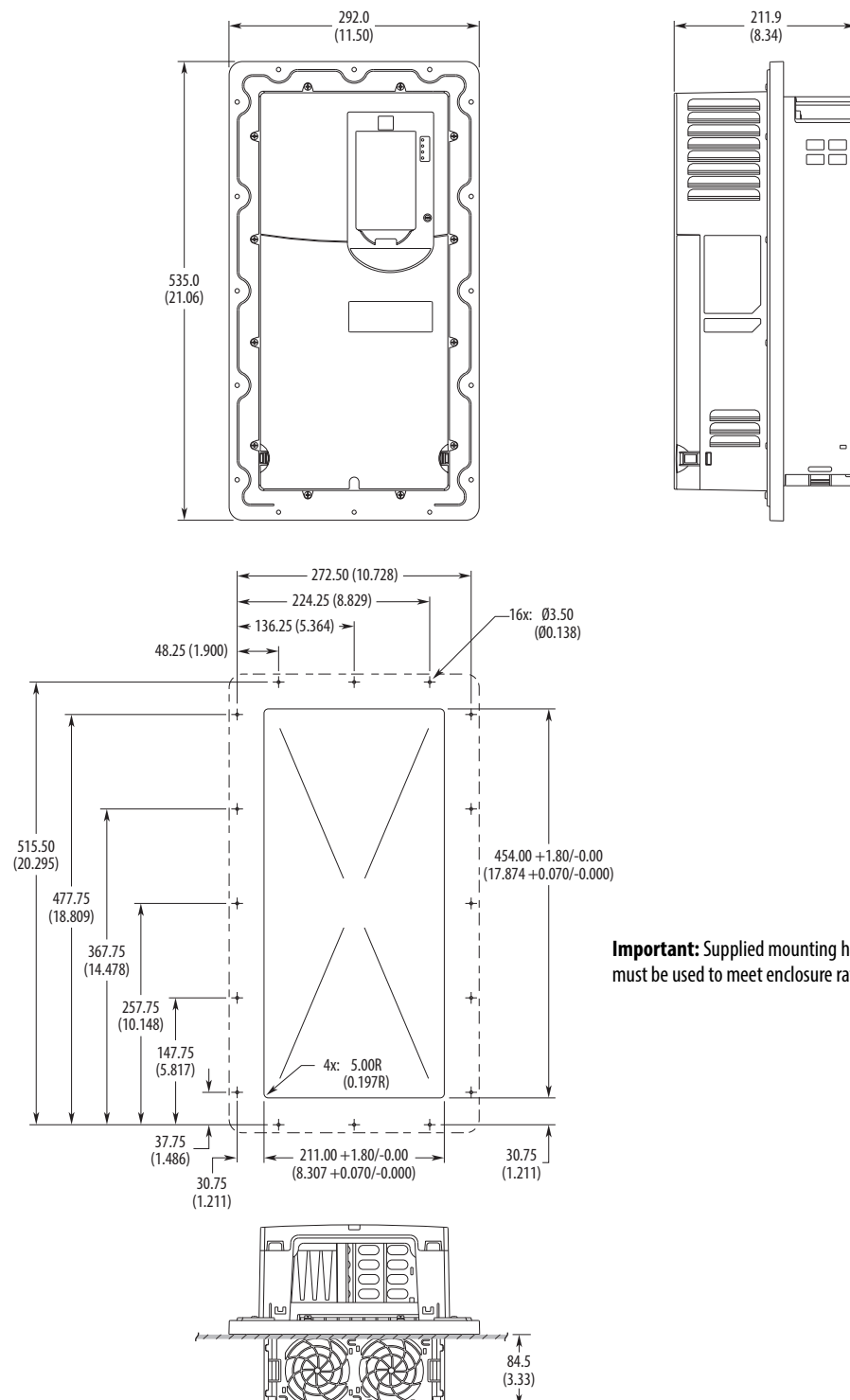


Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)																								
1 ... 2	IP20, NEMA/UL Type Open	 <p>Frame 2 Shown</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frame</th> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>F</th> <th>Weight kg (lb)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>110.0 (4.33)</td> <td>400.5 (15.77)</td> <td>211.0 (8.31)</td> <td>68.0 (2.68)</td> <td>82.0 (3.23)</td> <td>390.4 (15.37)</td> <td>6.0 (12.75)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>134.5 (5.30)</td> <td>424.2 (16.70)</td> <td>212.0 (8.35)</td> <td>100.0 (3.94)</td> <td>100.0 (3.94)</td> <td>404.2 (15.91)</td> <td>7.8 (17.2)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Frame	A	B	C	D	E	F	Weight kg (lb)	1	110.0 (4.33)	400.5 (15.77)	211.0 (8.31)	68.0 (2.68)	82.0 (3.23)	390.4 (15.37)	6.0 (12.75)	2	134.5 (5.30)	424.2 (16.70)	212.0 (8.35)	100.0 (3.94)	100.0 (3.94)	404.2 (15.91)	7.8 (17.2)
Frame	A	B	C	D	E	F	Weight kg (lb)																			
1	110.0 (4.33)	400.5 (15.77)	211.0 (8.31)	68.0 (2.68)	82.0 (3.23)	390.4 (15.37)	6.0 (12.75)																			
2	134.5 (5.30)	424.2 (16.70)	212.0 (8.35)	100.0 (3.94)	100.0 (3.94)	404.2 (15.91)	7.8 (17.2)																			
2	Flange Mount	 <p><b>Important:</b> Supplied mounting hardware must be used to meet enclosure rating.</p>																								

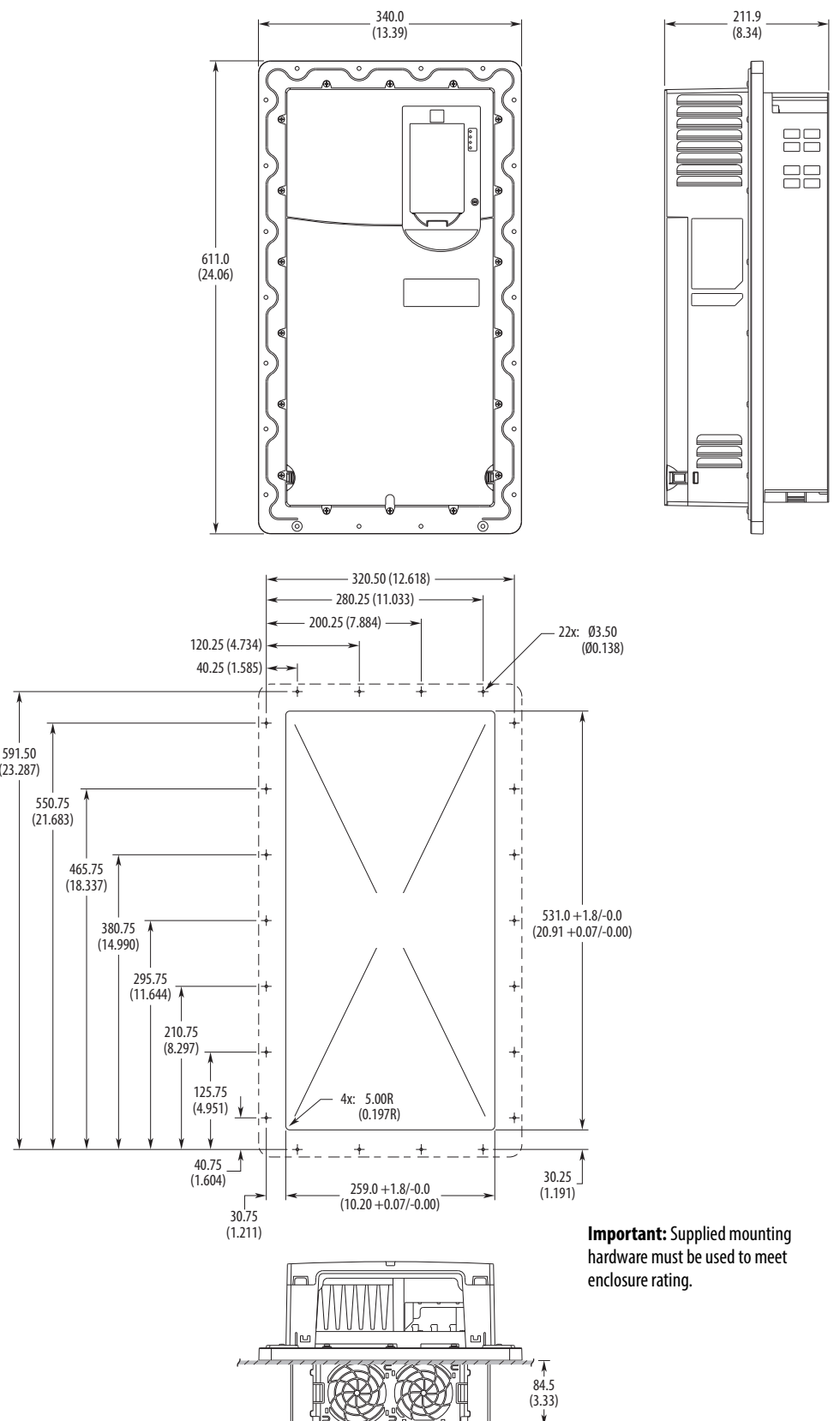
Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
2	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	 <p>Technical drawing of Frame 2 AC Drive showing front, side, and top views with dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front View: Overall width 215.3 mm (8.48 in.), mounting hole spacing 100.0 mm (3.94 in.), overall height 543.2 mm (21.39 in.), and internal height 528.2 mm (20.80 in.).</li> <li>Side View: Overall depth 222.2 mm (8.75 in.).</li> <li>Top View: Mounting hole diameters: 2x Ø22.0 mm (Ø0.87 in.) and 3x Ø29.0 mm (Ø1.14 in.). Vertical dimensions: 88.1 mm (3.47 in.), 85.7 mm (3.37 in.), 65.1 mm (2.56 in.), 44.5 mm (1.75 in.), 42.1 mm (1.66 in.), 179.4 mm (7.06 in.), 146.4 mm (5.76 in.), and 109.4 mm (4.31 in.).</li> <li>Mounting Hole Details: Spacing 6.4 mm (0.25 in.) and diameter 14.3 mm (0.56 in.).</li> </ul>
3	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	 <p>Technical drawing of Frame 3 AC Drive showing front, side, and top views with dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front View: Overall width 190.0 mm (7.48 in.), mounting hole spacing 158.0 mm (6.22 in.), overall height 454.0 mm (17.87 in.), and internal height 435.0 mm (17.13 in.).</li> <li>Side View: Overall depth 212.0 mm (8.35 in.).</li> <li>Mounting Hole Details: Spacing 6.4 mm (0.25 in.) and diameter 14.3 mm (0.56 in.).</li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
3	Flange Mount	<p><b>Important:</b> Supplied mounting hardware must be used to meet enclosure rating.</p>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
3	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	<p>Technical drawing of Frame 3 enclosure showing front, side, and top views with dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front View: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall width: 268.0 (10.55)</li> <li>Internal width: 185.5 (7.30)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 158.0 (6.22)</li> <li>Overall height: 551.0 (21.69)</li> <li>Internal height: 533.0 (20.98)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Side View: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall depth: 220.1 (8.67)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Top View: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall width: 135.8 (5.35)</li> <li>Internal width: 123.3 (4.85)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 92.8 (3.65)</li> <li>Internal offset: 62.3 (2.45)</li> <li>Bottom offset: 49.8 (1.96)</li> <li>Mounting hole diameter: 3x: <math>\varnothing 22.2</math> (<math>\varnothing 0.87</math>)</li> <li>Internal hole diameter: 2x: <math>\varnothing 43.7</math> (<math>\varnothing 1.72</math>)</li> <li>Overall height: 183.5 (7.22)</li> <li>Internal height: 136.5 (5.37)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Detail: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mounting hole diameter: 6.4 (0.25)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 14.3 (0.56)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
4	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	<p>Technical drawing of Frame 4 enclosure showing front, side, and top views with dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front View: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall width: 222.0 (8.74)</li> <li>Internal width: 194.0 (7.64)</li> <li>Overall height: 474.0 (18.66)</li> <li>Internal height: 455.0 (17.91)</li> <li>Bottom width: 202.0 (7.95)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Side View: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall depth: 212.0 (8.35)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Detail: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mounting hole diameter: 6.4 (0.25)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 14.3 (0.56)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
4	Flange Mount	 <p><b>Important:</b> Supplied mounting hardware must be used to meet enclosure rating.</p>

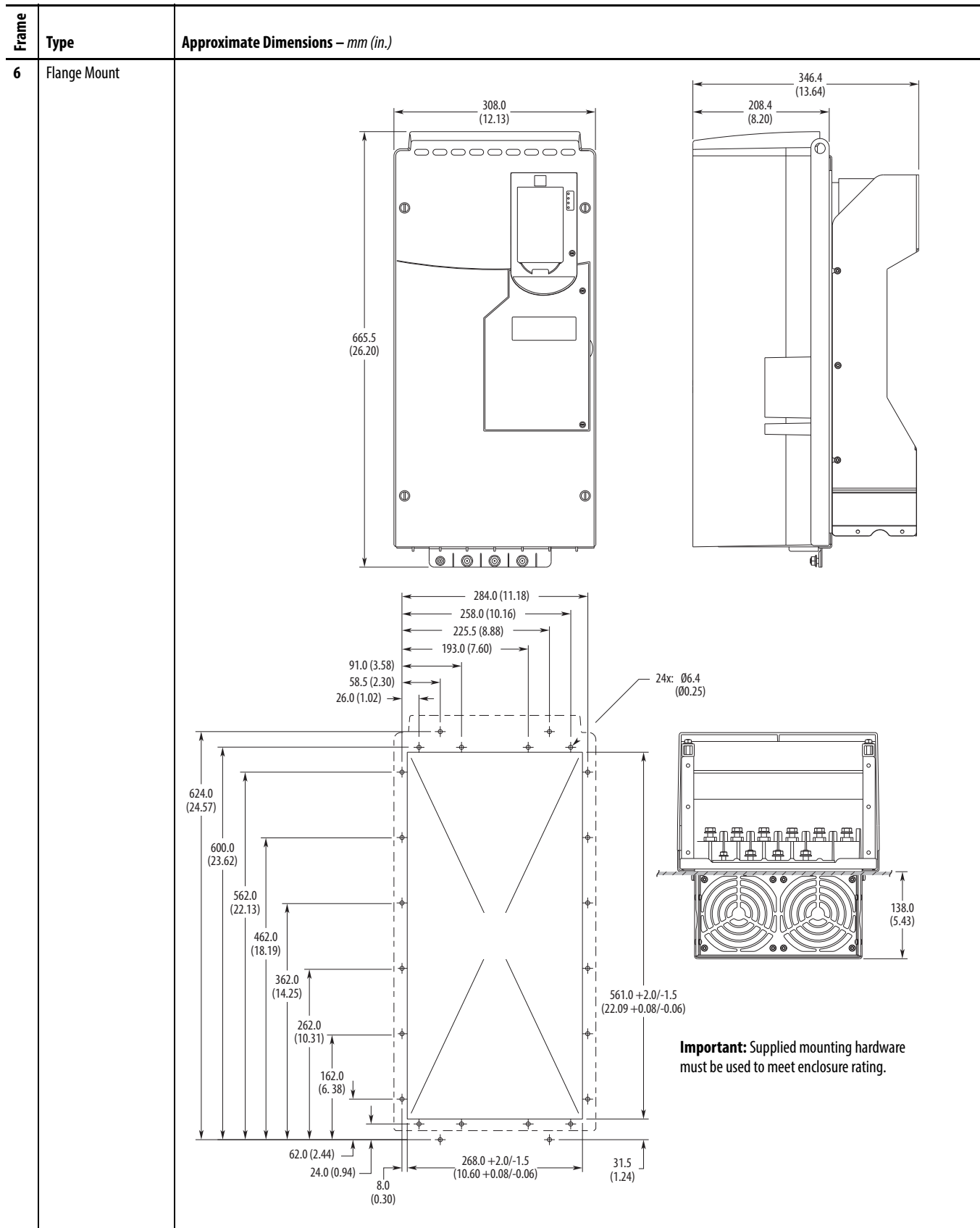
Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
4	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	<p>Technical drawing of Frame 4 AC Drive showing front, side, and top views with dimensions in mm and inches.</p> <p><b>Front View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total width: 300.0 (11.81)</li> <li>Internal width: 217.5 (8.56)</li> <li>Terminal width: 194.0 (7.64)</li> <li>Total height: 571.0 (22.48)</li> <li>Internal height: 553.0 (21.77)</li> </ul> <p><b>Side View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depth: 220.1 (8.67)</li> </ul> <p><b>Top View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminal spacing: 165.8 (6.53)</li> <li>Terminal width: 140.8 (5.54)</li> <li>Terminal offset: 108.8 (4.28)</li> <li>Terminal offset: 76.8 (3.02)</li> <li>Terminal offset: 51.8 (2.04)</li> <li>Terminal diameter: 3x: Ø22.2 (Ø0.87)</li> <li>Terminal diameter: 2x: Ø43.7 (Ø1.72)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 182.0 (7.17)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 136.5 (5.37)</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting Hole Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top hole offset: 6.4 (0.25)</li> <li>Bottom hole offset: 14.3 (0.56)</li> </ul>
5	IP20, NEMA/UL Open Type	<p>Technical drawing of Frame 5 AC Drive showing front, side, and top views with dimensions in mm and inches.</p> <p><b>Front View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total width: 270.0 (10.63)</li> <li>Internal width: 238.0 (9.37)</li> <li>Total height: 550.0 (21.65)</li> <li>Internal height: 531.0 (20.91)</li> </ul> <p><b>Side View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depth: 212.0 (8.35)</li> </ul> <p><b>Mounting Hole Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top hole offset: 6.4 (0.25)</li> <li>Bottom hole offset: 14.3 (0.56)</li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
5	Flange Mount	 <p>The drawing includes the following dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Front view: 340.0 (13.39) mm width, 611.0 (24.06) mm height.</li> <li>Side view: 211.9 (8.34) mm depth.</li> <li>Detail view (top): 320.50 (12.618) mm total width, 280.25 (11.033) mm inner width, 200.25 (7.884) mm mounting hole spacing, 120.25 (4.734) mm offset, 40.25 (1.585) mm offset, 22x: Ø3.50 (Ø0.138) holes.</li> <li>Detail view (left): 591.50 (23.287) mm total height, 550.75 (21.683) mm offset, 465.75 (18.337) mm offset, 380.75 (14.990) mm offset, 295.75 (11.644) mm offset, 210.75 (8.297) mm offset, 125.75 (4.951) mm offset, 40.75 (1.604) mm offset, 30.75 (1.211) mm offset.</li> <li>Detail view (right): 531.0 +1.8/-0.0 (20.91 +0.07/-0.00) mm height.</li> <li>Detail view (bottom): 4x: 5.00R (0.197R) chamfers, 259.0 +1.8/-0.0 (10.20 +0.07/-0.00) mm width, 30.25 (1.191) mm offset.</li> <li>Bottom view: 84.5 (3.33) mm height.</li> </ul> <p><b>Important:</b> Supplied mounting hardware must be used to meet enclosure rating.</p>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
5	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	<p>Technical drawing showing approximate dimensions for Frame 5 (IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12) in millimeters (mm) and inches (in.).</p> <p><b>Front View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall Width: 348.0 mm (13.70 in.)</li> <li>Internal Width (to mounting holes): 265.5 mm (10.45 in.)</li> <li>Internal Width (to terminal block): 238.0 mm (9.37 in.)</li> <li>Overall Height: 629.0 mm (24.76 in.)</li> <li>Height to mounting holes: 647.0 mm (25.47 in.)</li> <li>Mounting hole diameter: 6.4 mm (0.25 in.)</li> <li>Mounting hole spacing: 14.3 mm (0.56 in.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Side View Dimension:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depth: 220.1 mm (8.67 in.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Top View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall Width: 212.8 mm (8.38 in.)</li> <li>Width to mounting holes: 172.8 mm (6.80 in.)</li> <li>Width to terminal block: 132.8 mm (5.23 in.)</li> <li>Width to fan: 92.8 mm (3.65 in.)</li> <li>Width to fan: 52.8 mm (2.08 in.)</li> <li>Mounting hole diameter: 3x: Ø22.2 (Ø0.87)</li> <li>Terminal block diameter: 2x: Ø50.0 (Ø1.97)</li> <li>Height to mounting holes: 181.9 mm (7.16 in.)</li> <li>Height to fan: 141.9 mm (5.59 in.)</li> </ul>

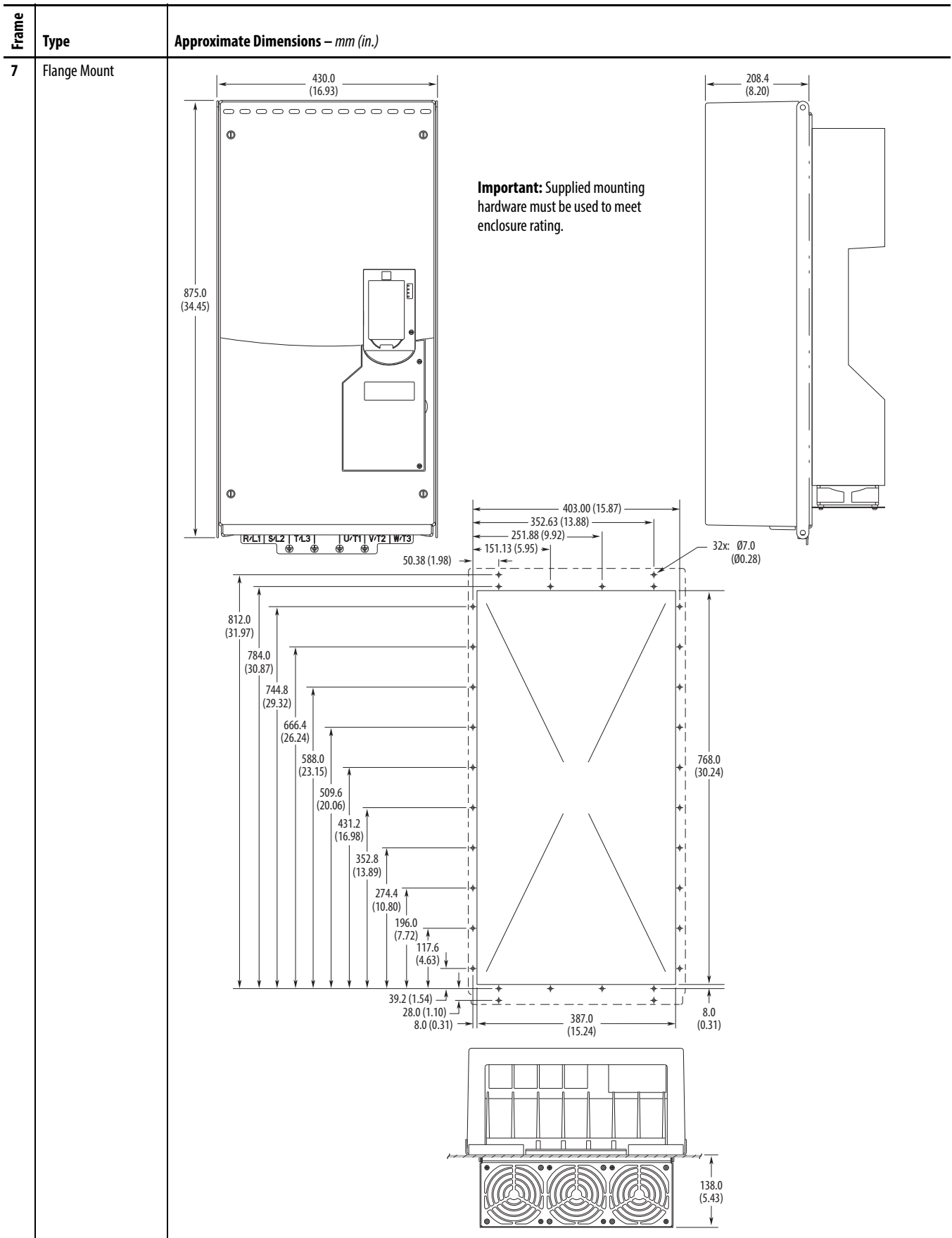


Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
6	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type	<p><b>Important:</b> Always install mounting hardware in all four corners of the mounting legs for stability. Only install mounting hardware through the top key holes to help insure the drive is securely fastened to the mounting surface. At the bottom of the mounting legs, either the key holes or optional open mounting slots may be used.</p>



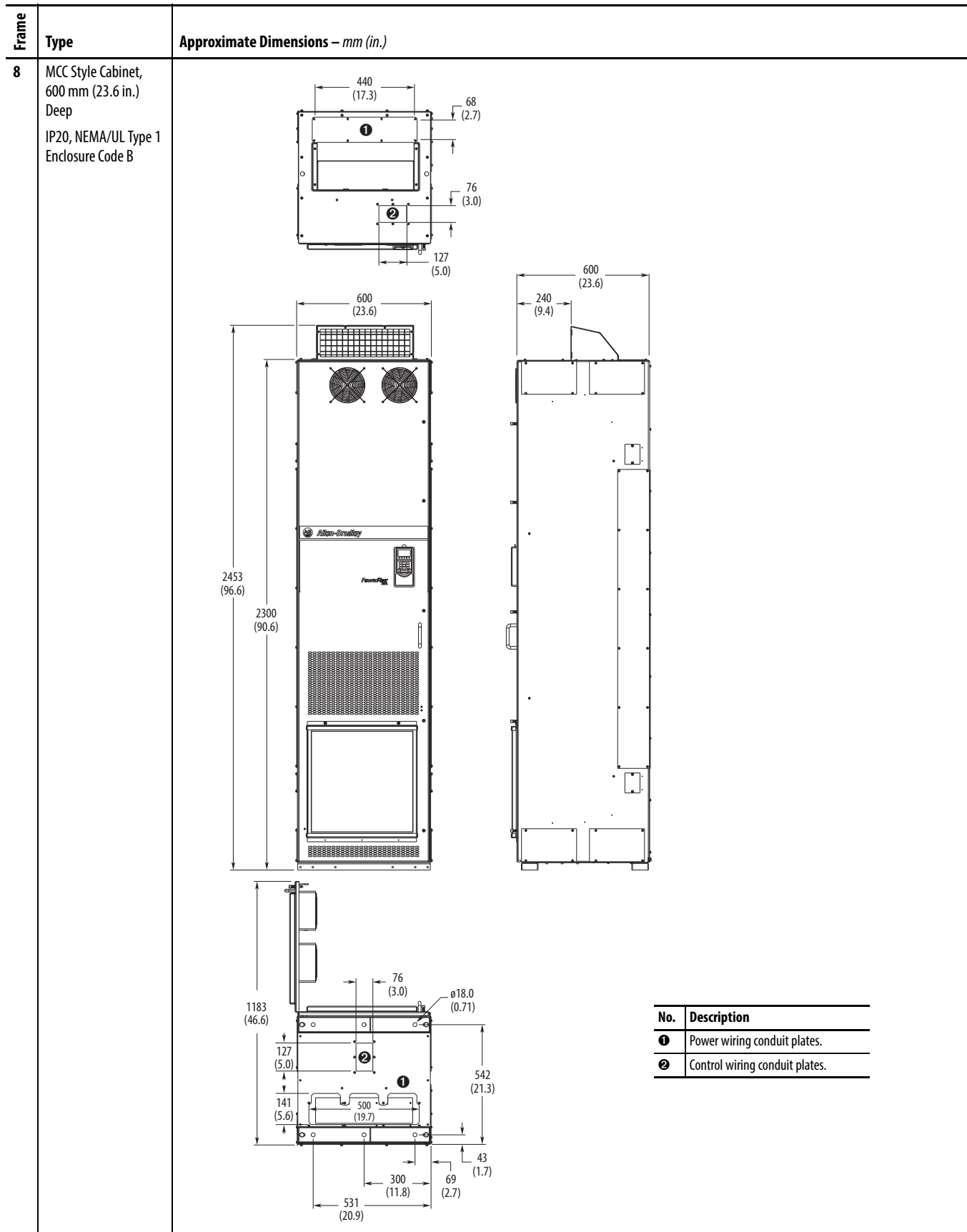
Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
6	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	<p>609.4 (23.99)</p> <p>558.8 (22.00)</p> <p>1298.3 (51.11)</p> <p>1238.3 (48.75)</p> <p>464.7 (18.30)</p> <p>10.5 (0.41)</p> <p>∅22.0 (0.87)</p> <p>1058.1 (41.66)</p> <p>Shown with the field installed 20-HIM-C6S</p>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
7	IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type	<p><b>Important:</b> Always install mounting hardware in all four corners of the mounting legs for stability.</p> <p>Only install mounting hardware through the top key holes to help insure the drive is securely fastened to the mounting surface.</p> <p>At the bottom of the mounting legs, either the key holes or optional open mounting slots may be used.</p>



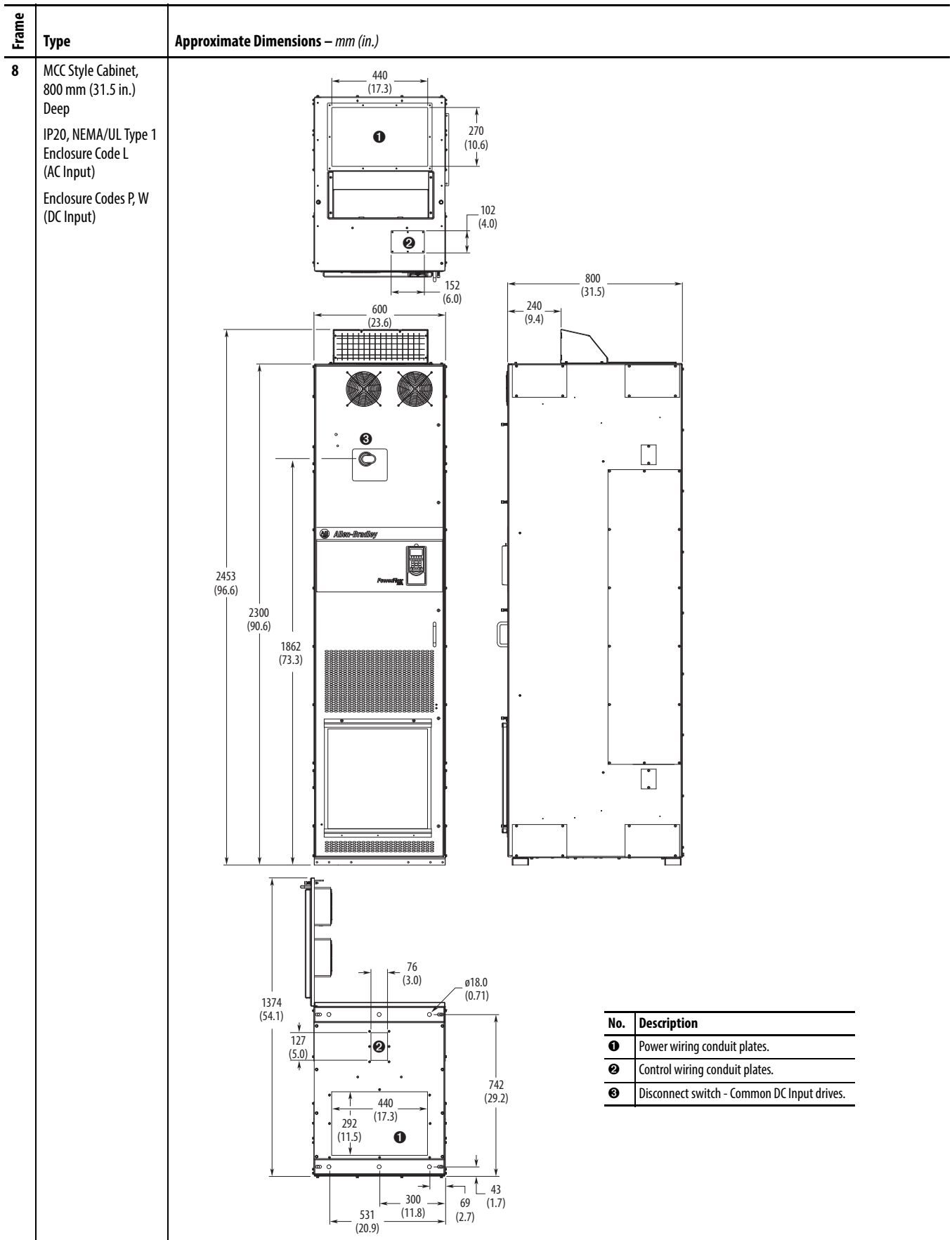
Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
7	NEMA/UL Type 1	<p>The technical drawing illustrates the dimensions of the NEMA/UL Type 1 PowerFlex 750-Series AC Drive. It includes a front view on the left and a side view on the right. The front view shows a rectangular enclosure with a top panel and a bottom panel. The side view shows the depth of the enclosure and the location of the drive components. Dimensions are provided in millimeters (mm) and inches (in.).</p> <p><b>Front View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overall width: 430.0 mm (16.93 in.)</li> <li>Internal width: 380.0 mm (14.96 in.)</li> <li>Overall height: 1271.0 mm (50.04 in.)</li> <li>Internal height: 1221.0 mm (48.07 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of drive: 881.8 mm (34.72 in.)</li> <li>Height to bottom of drive: 825.0 mm (32.48 in.)</li> <li>Height to bottom of enclosure: 339.2 mm (13.35 in.)</li> <li>Offset from left edge to drive: 20.5 mm (0.81 in.)</li> <li>Internal width to drive: 389.0 mm (15.31 in.)</li> <li>Overall width to drive: 430.0 mm (16.93 in.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Side View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Depth of enclosure: 561.0 mm (22.08 in.)</li> <li>Height of enclosure: 389.2 mm (15.32 in.)</li> <li>Offset from front edge to drive: 8.5 mm (0.33 in.)</li> <li>Internal diameter of drive: <math>\phi 16.0</math> mm (0.63 in.)</li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)				
7	IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12	<p>Technical drawing showing approximate dimensions for the enclosure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top width: 609.6 mm (24.00 in.)</li> <li>Main body width: 558.8 mm (22.00 in.)</li> <li>Total height: 1614.0 mm (63.54 in.)</li> <li>Main body height: 1543.1 mm (60.75 in.)</li> <li>Side depth: 464.8 mm (18.30 in.)</li> <li>Bottom height: 1058.4 mm (41.67 in.)</li> <li>Mounting hole diameter: <math>\varnothing 22.0</math> (0.87 in.)</li> <li>Mounting hole offset: 10.5 mm (0.41 in.)</li> </ul> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Shown with the field installed 20-HIM-C6S</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	Description	1	Shown with the field installed 20-HIM-C6S
No.	Description					
1	Shown with the field installed 20-HIM-C6S					

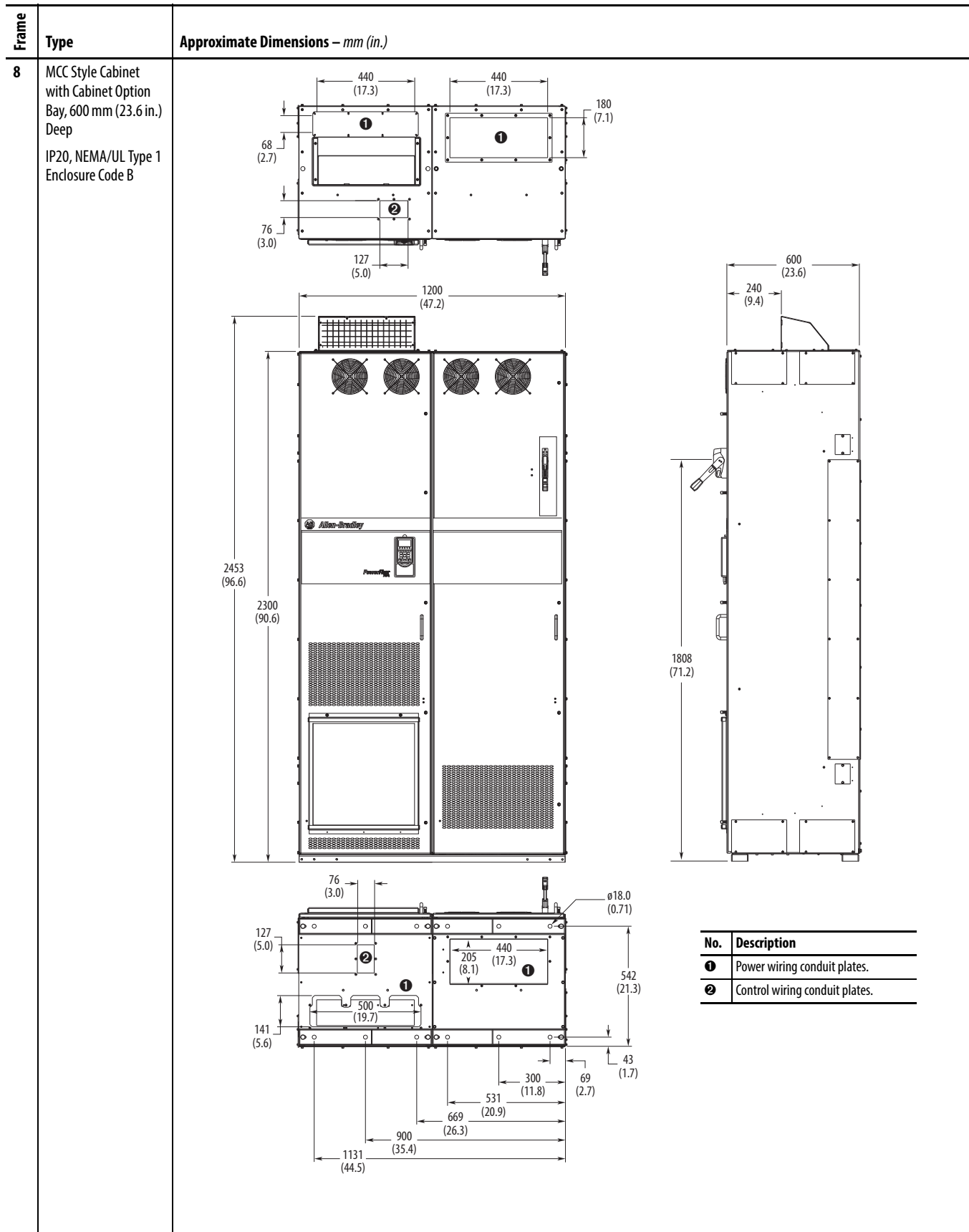


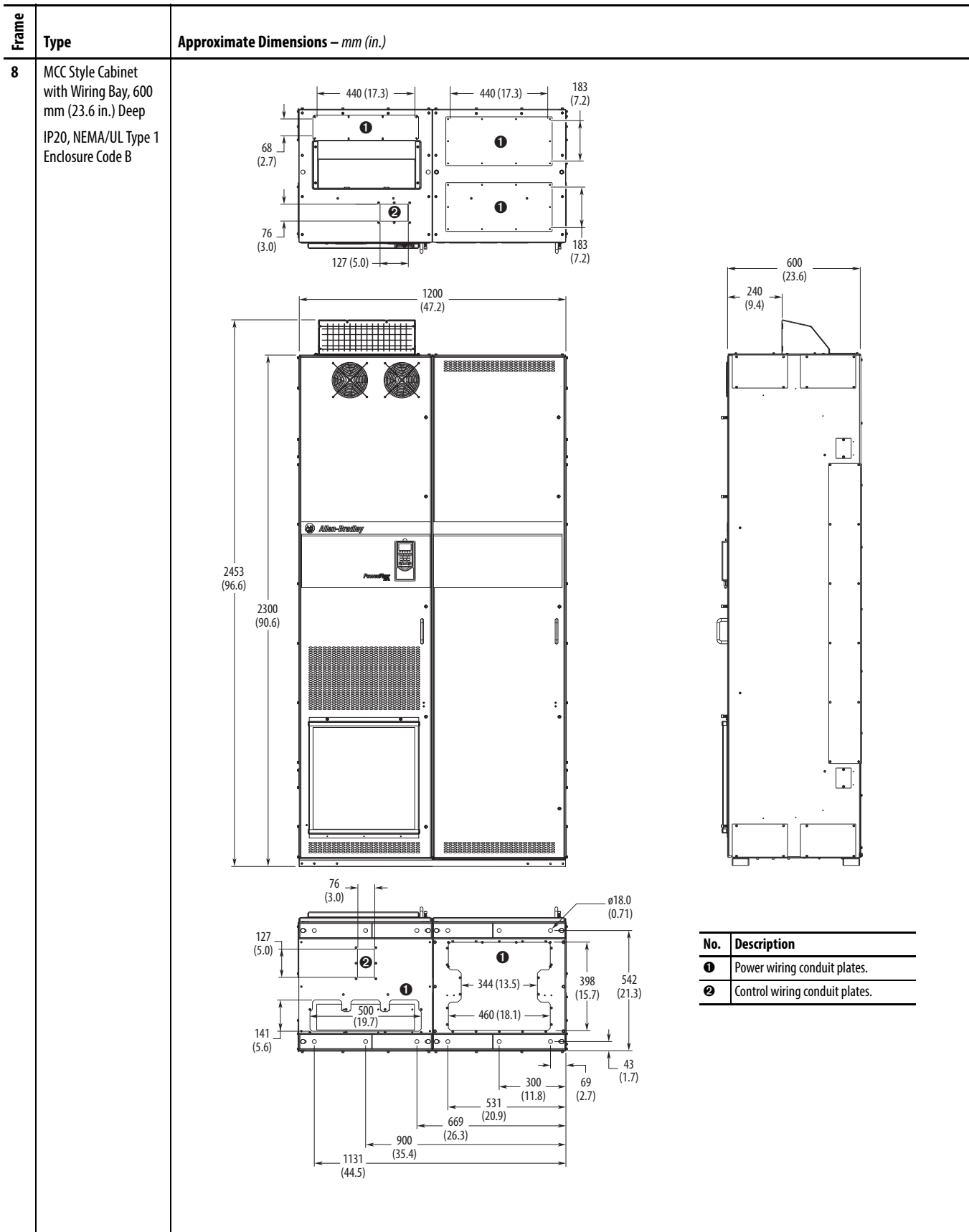
No.	Description
1	Power wiring conduit plates.
2	Control wiring conduit plates.

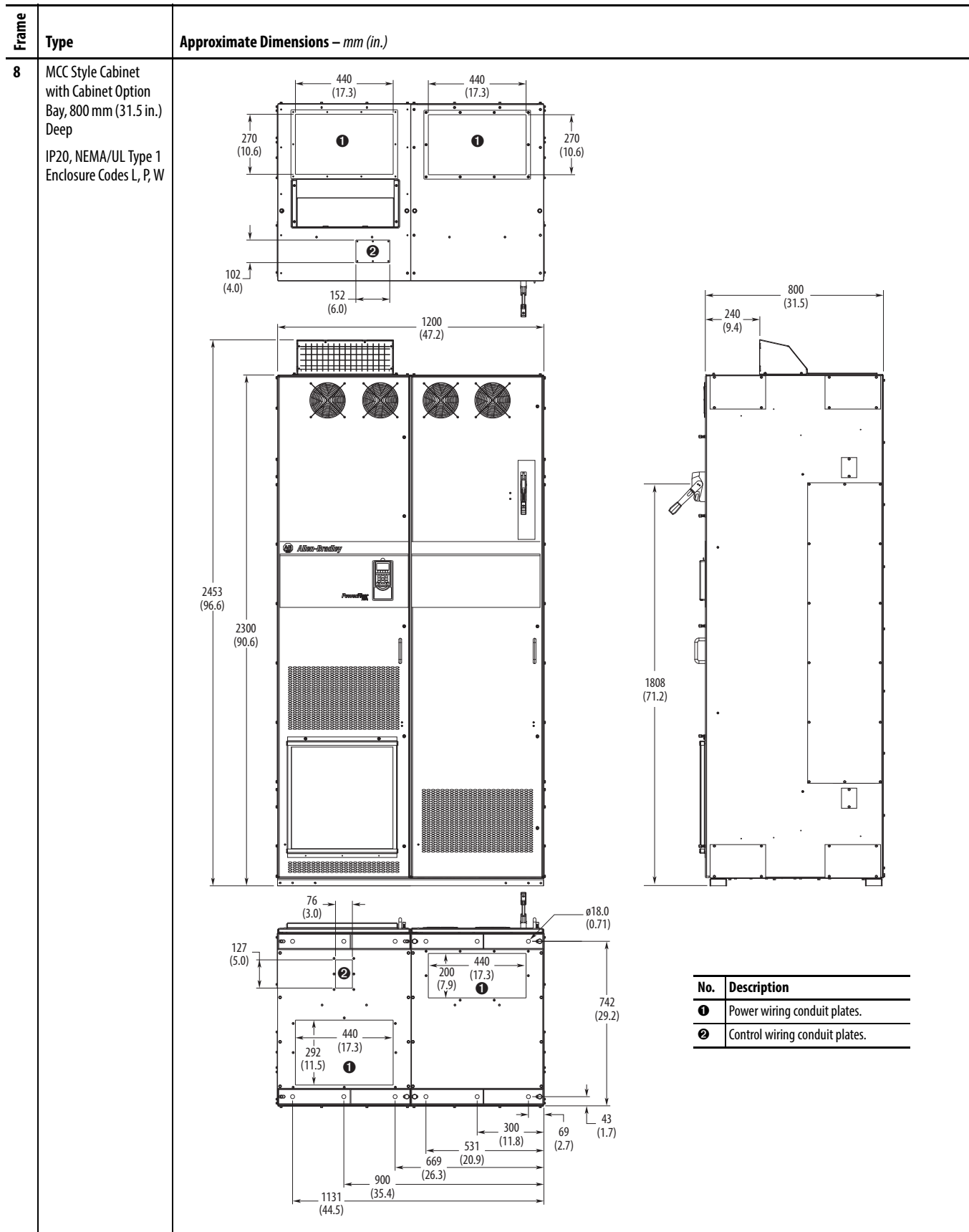


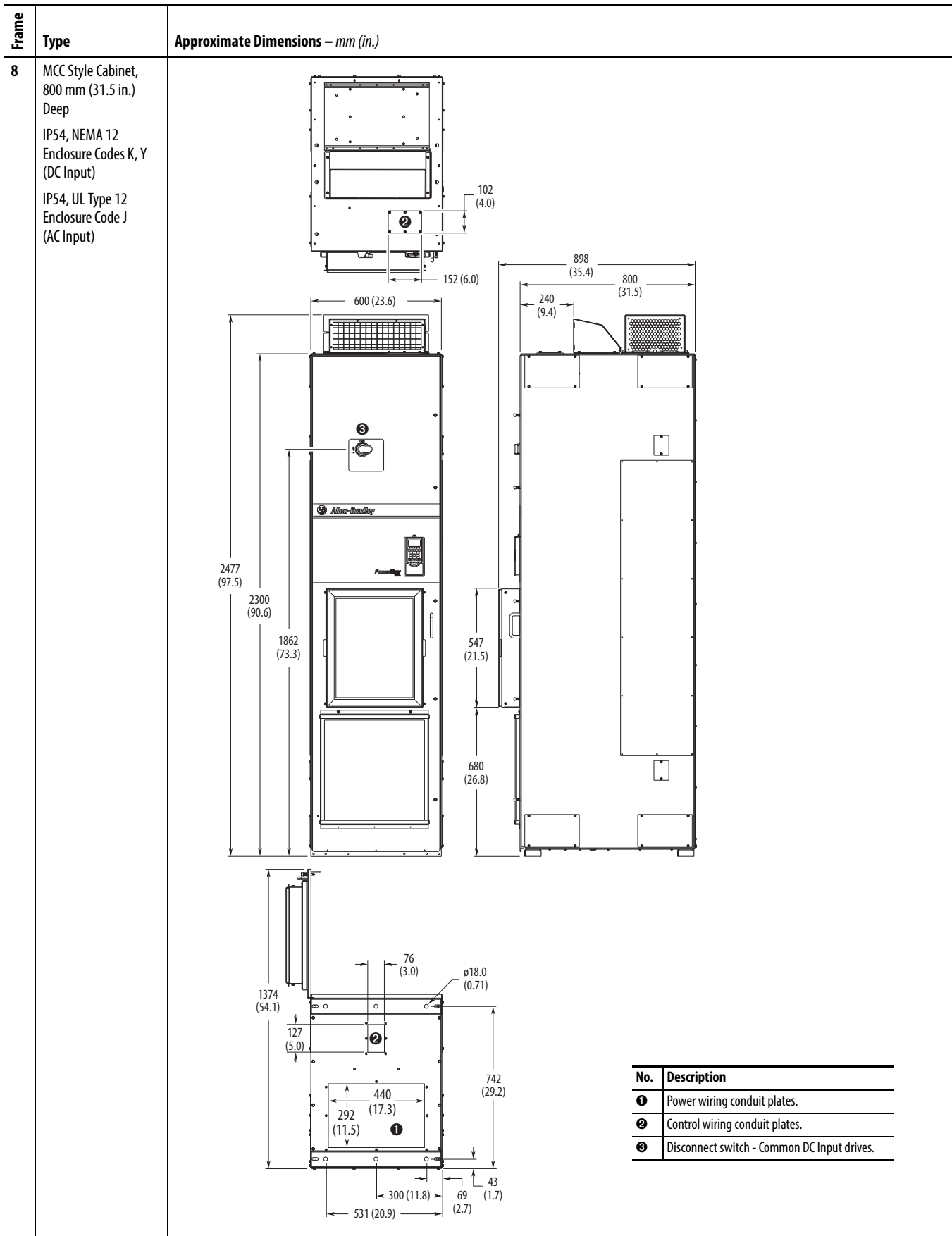


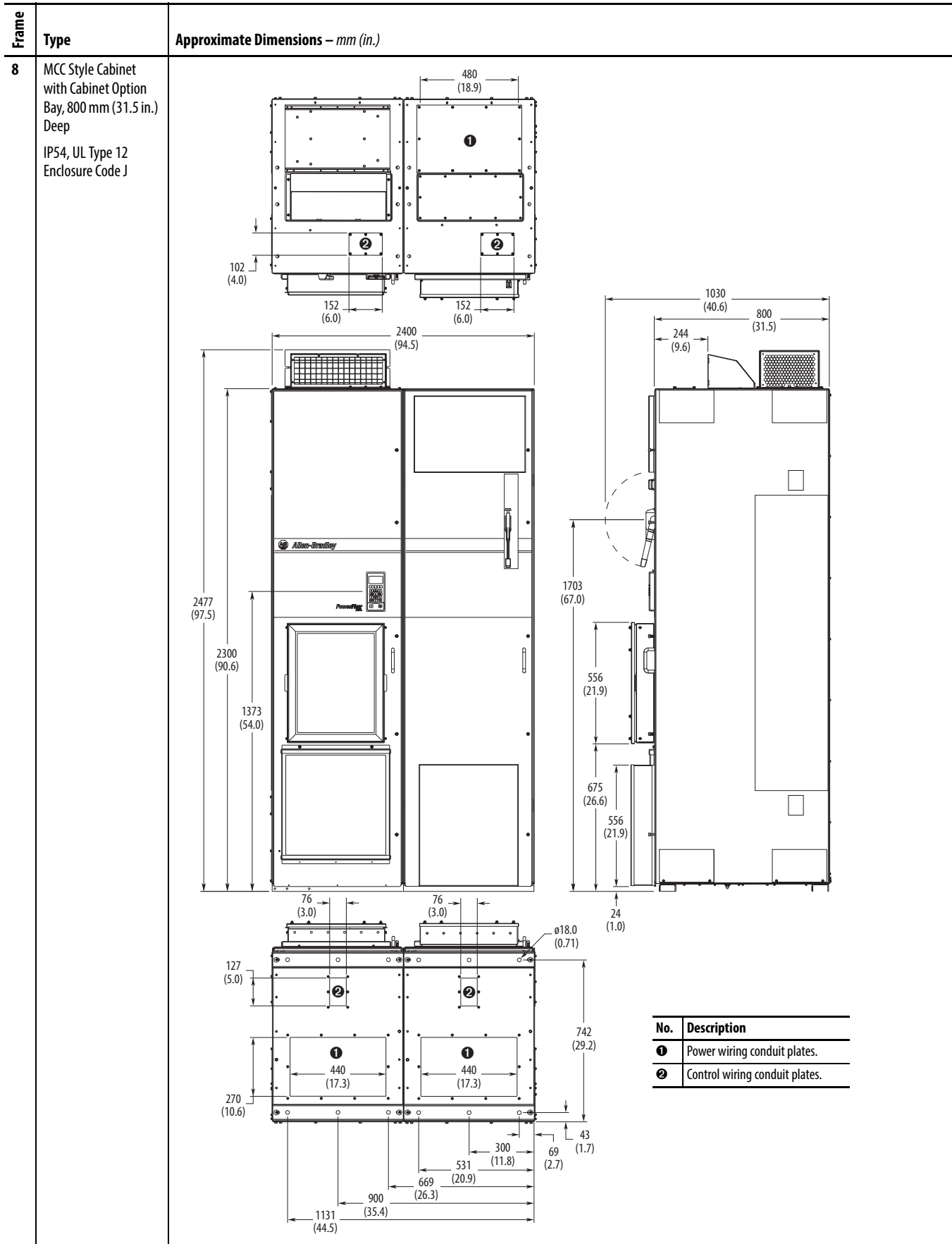
No.	Description
1	Power wiring conduit plates.
2	Control wiring conduit plates.
3	Disconnect switch - Common DC Input drives.

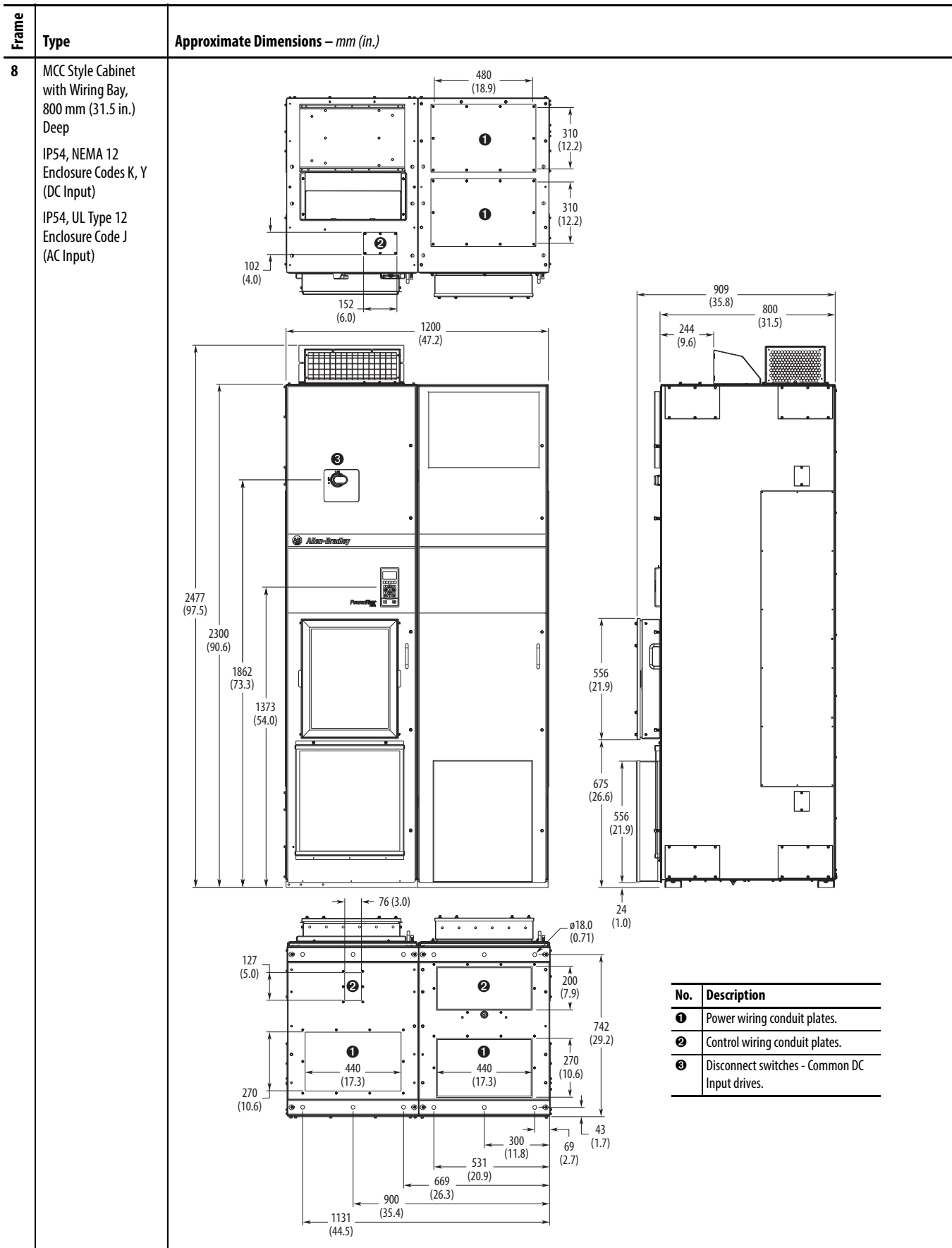


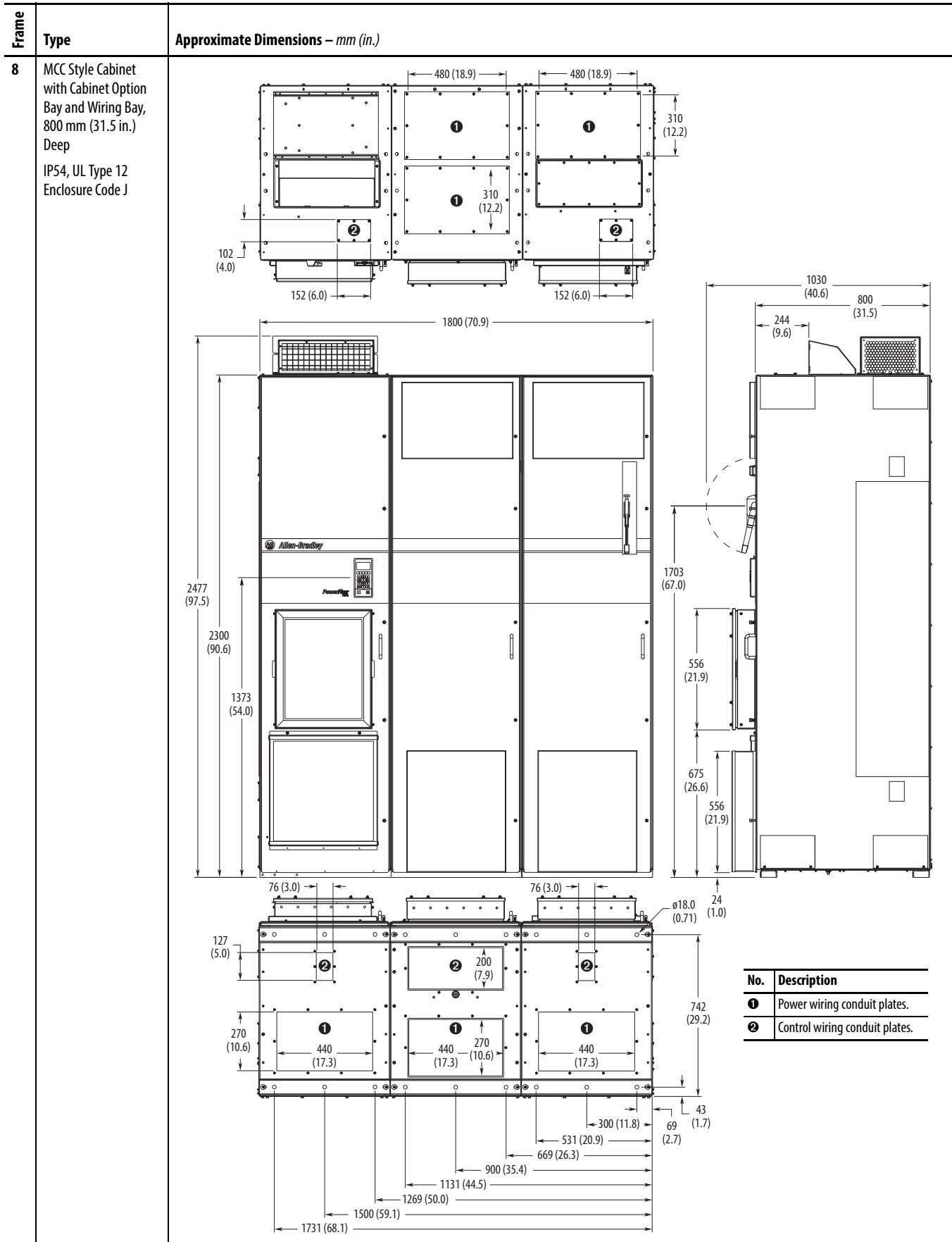




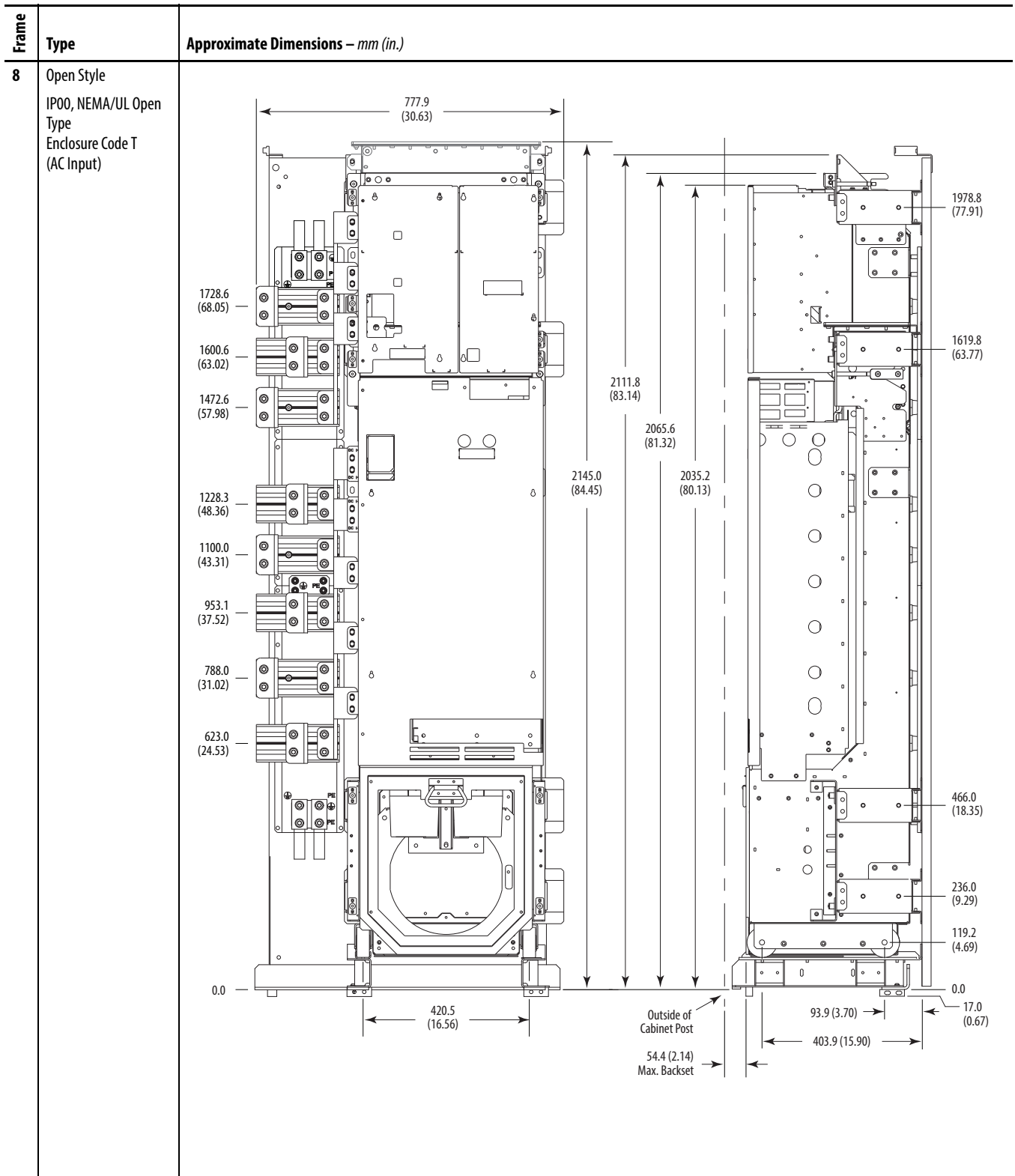




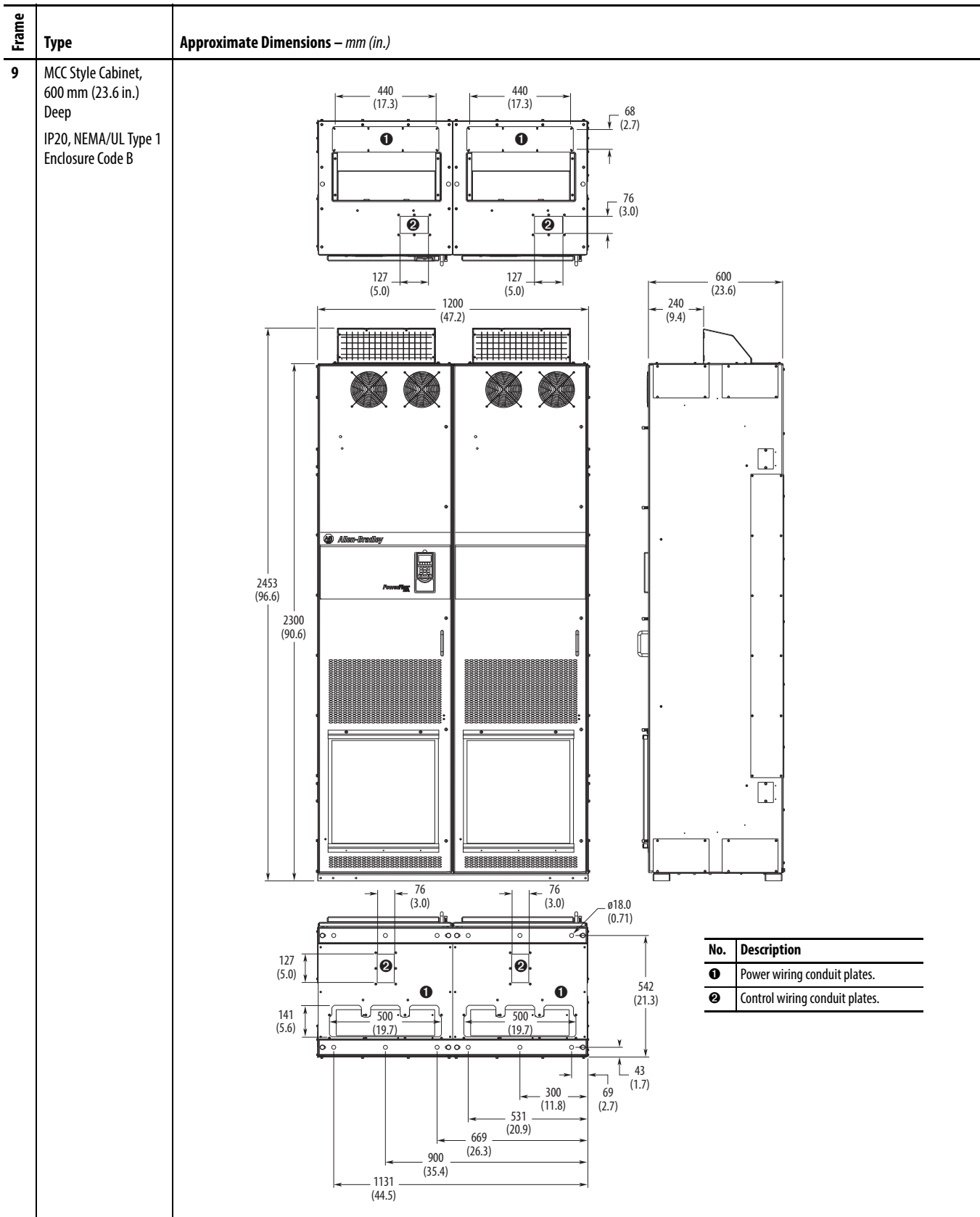


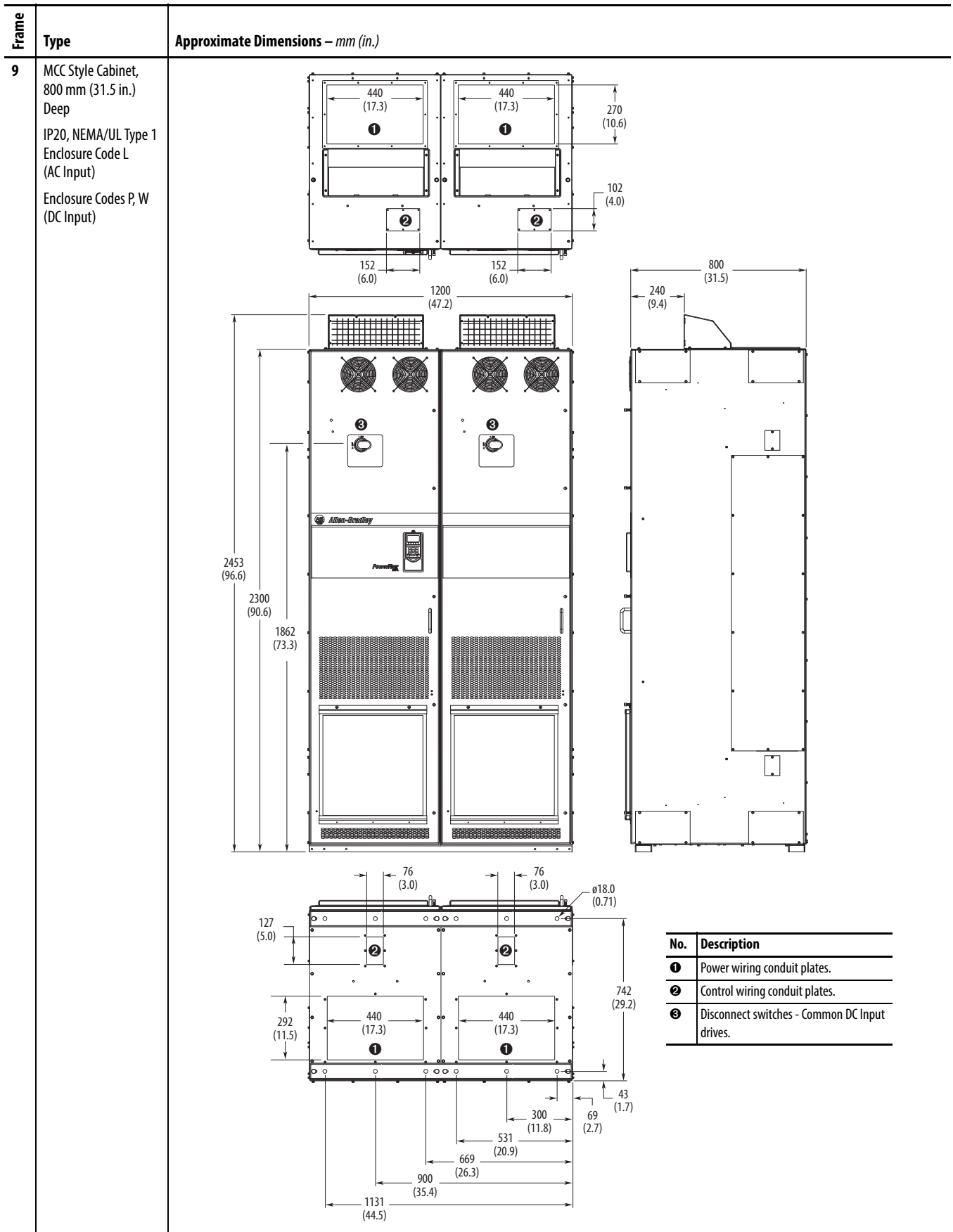


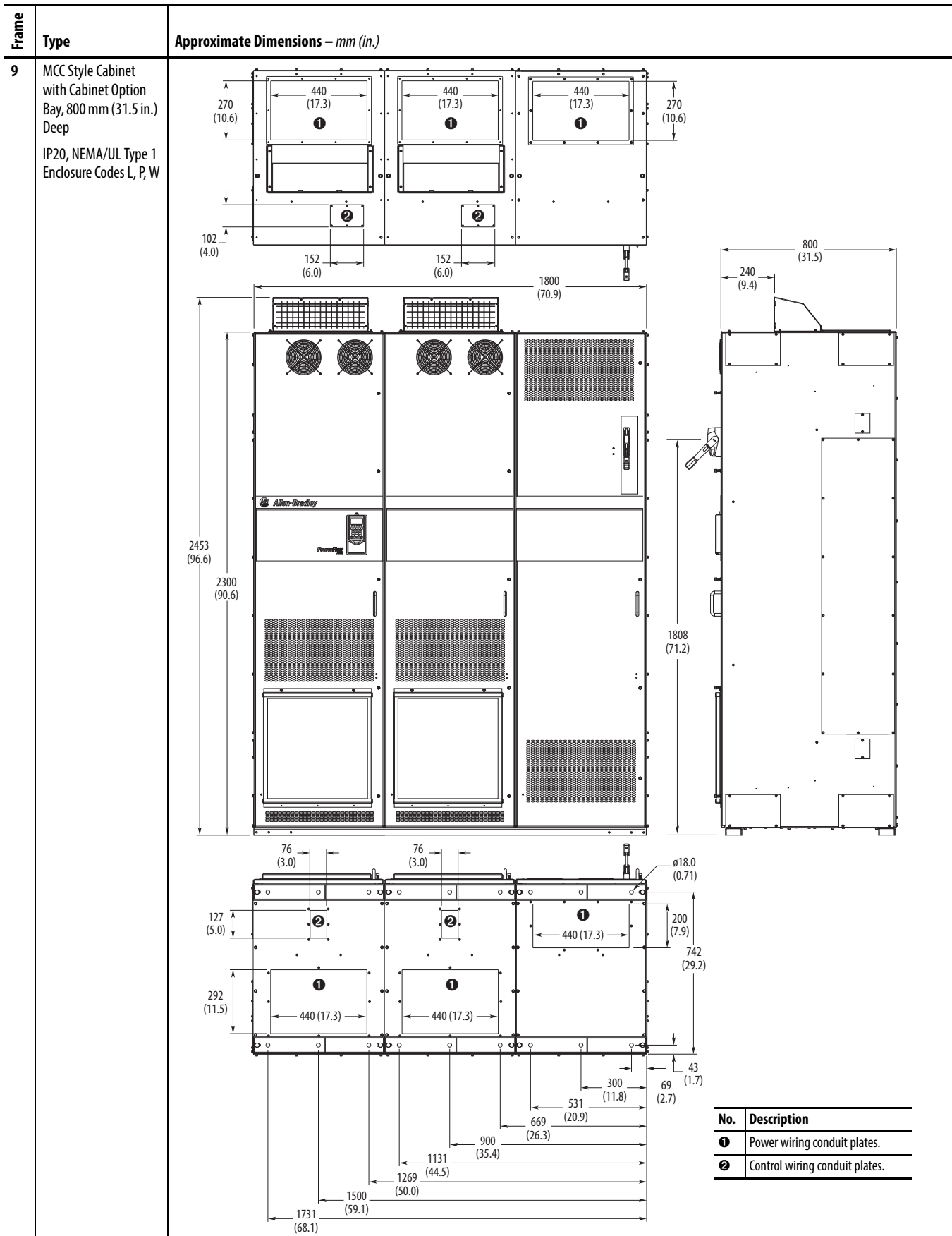


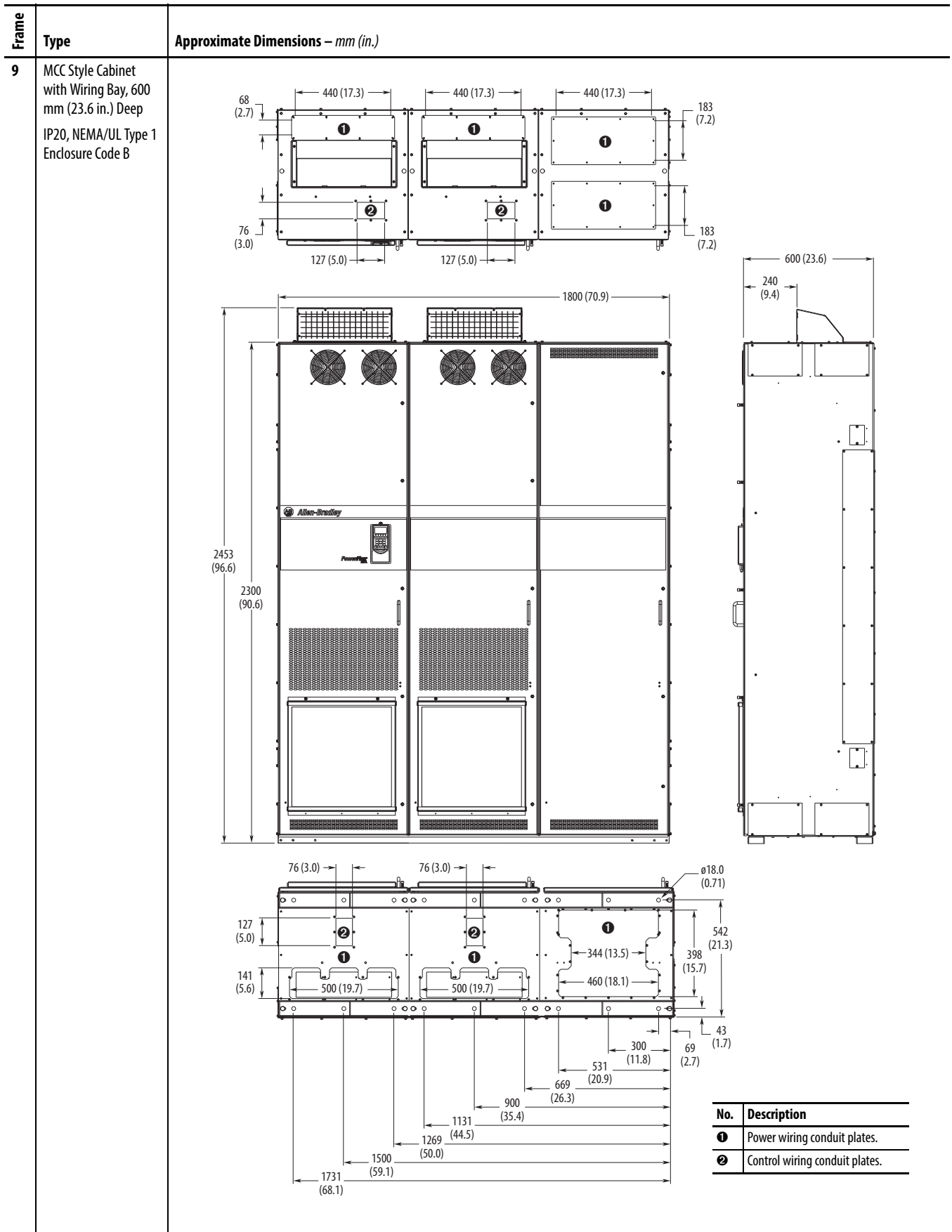


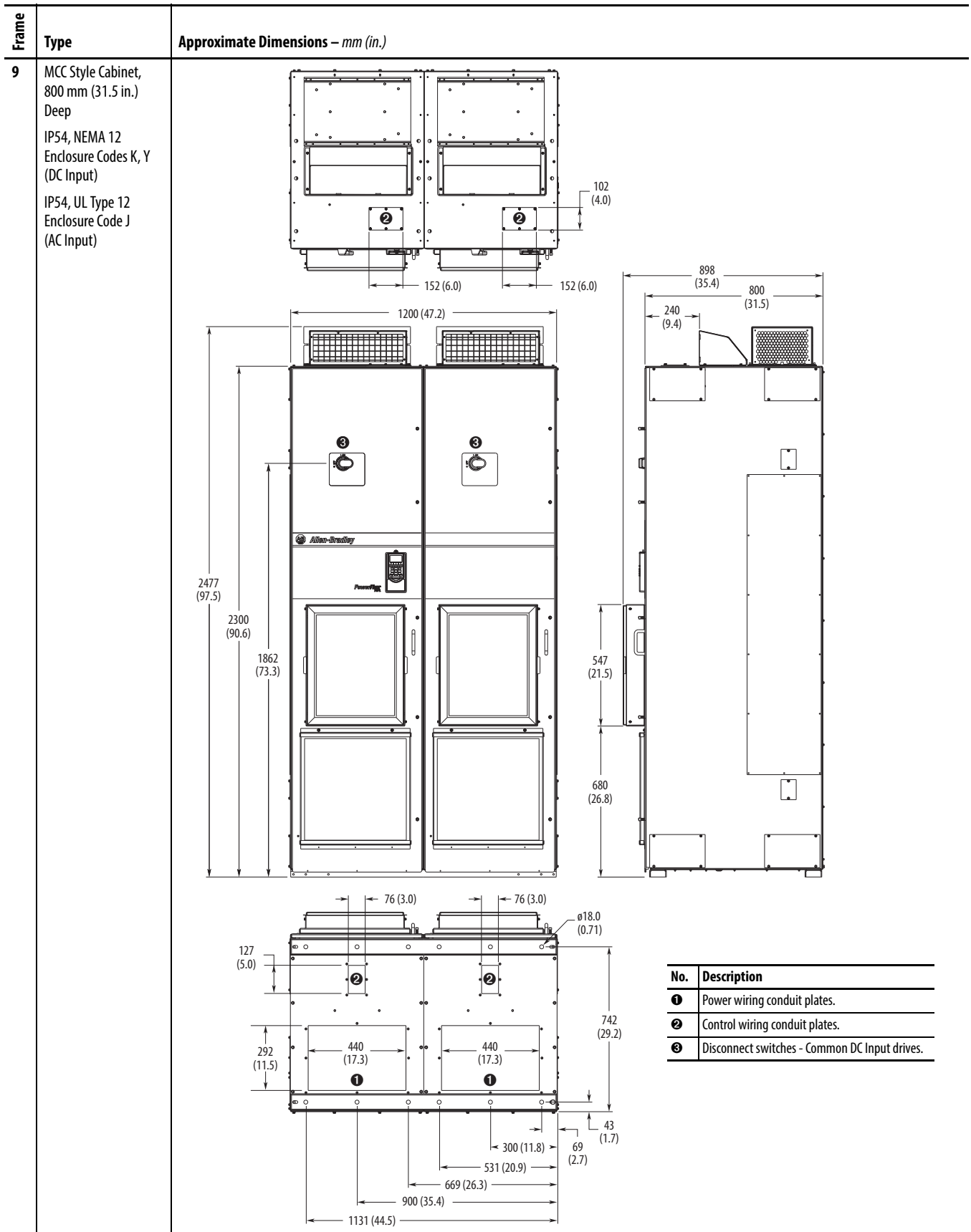
Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
8	Open Style IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Enclosure Code T (DC Input)	<p>The drawing shows the front and side views of the enclosure. The front view includes the following dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Top width: 777.9 mm (30.63 in.)</li> <li>Bottom width: 420.5 mm (16.56 in.)</li> <li>Vertical dimensions from the bottom (0.0 mm): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0.0 mm (0.00 in.)</li> <li>623.0 mm (24.53 in.)</li> <li>788.0 mm (31.02 in.)</li> <li>953.1 mm (37.52 in.)</li> <li>1100.0 mm (43.31 in.)</li> <li>1228.3 mm (48.36 in.)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The side view includes the following dimensions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total height: 2111.8 mm (83.14 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of main section: 1978.8 mm (77.91 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of lower section: 1619.8 mm (63.77 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of bottom section: 2035.2 mm (80.13 in.)</li> <li>Bottom width: 309.9 mm (12.20 in.)</li> <li>Bottom offset: 93.9 mm (3.70 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of bottom section (from bottom): 466.0 mm (18.35 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of bottom section (from bottom): 236.0 mm (9.29 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of bottom section (from bottom): 119.2 mm (4.69 in.)</li> <li>Bottom offset: 0.0 mm (0.00 in.)</li> </ul>

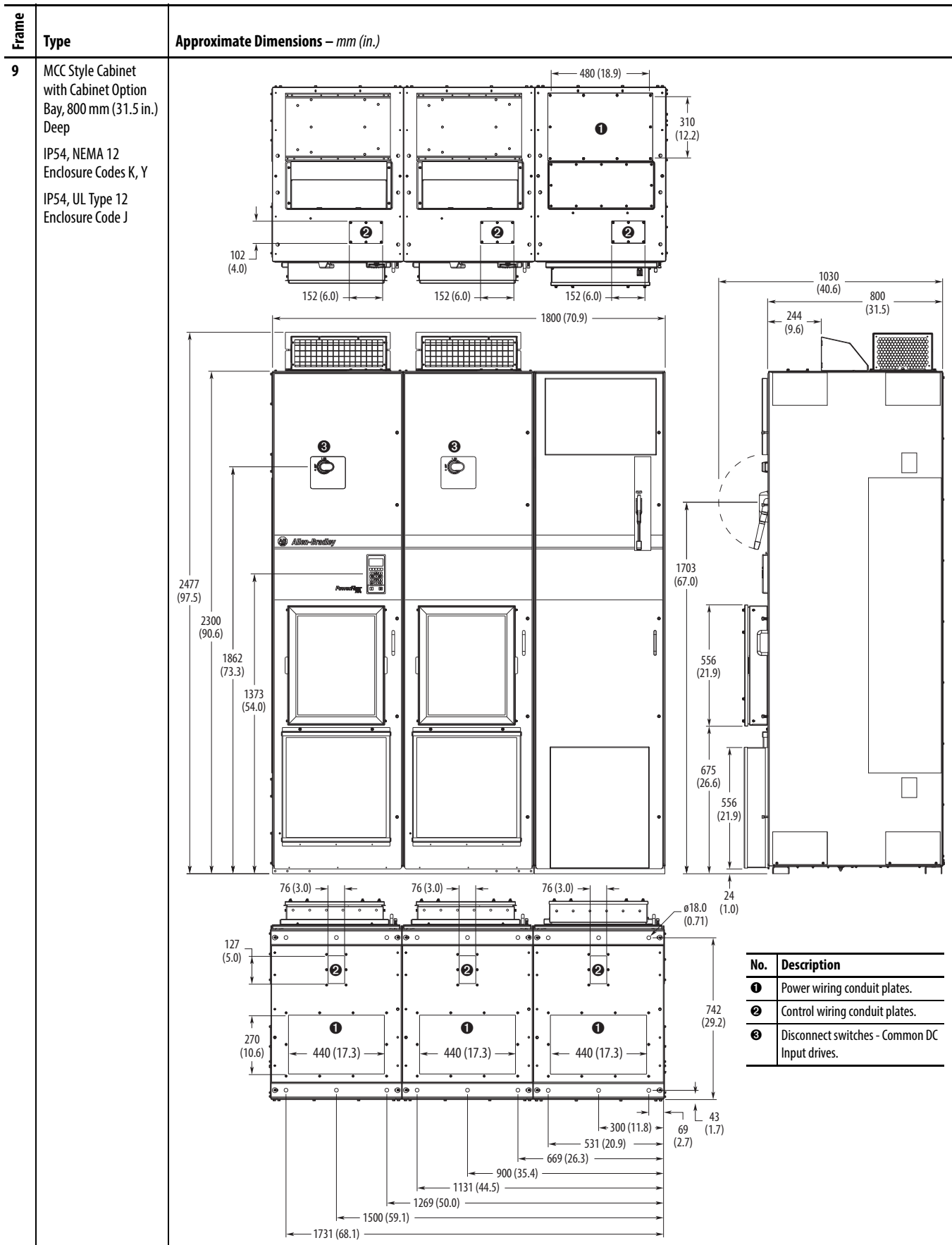




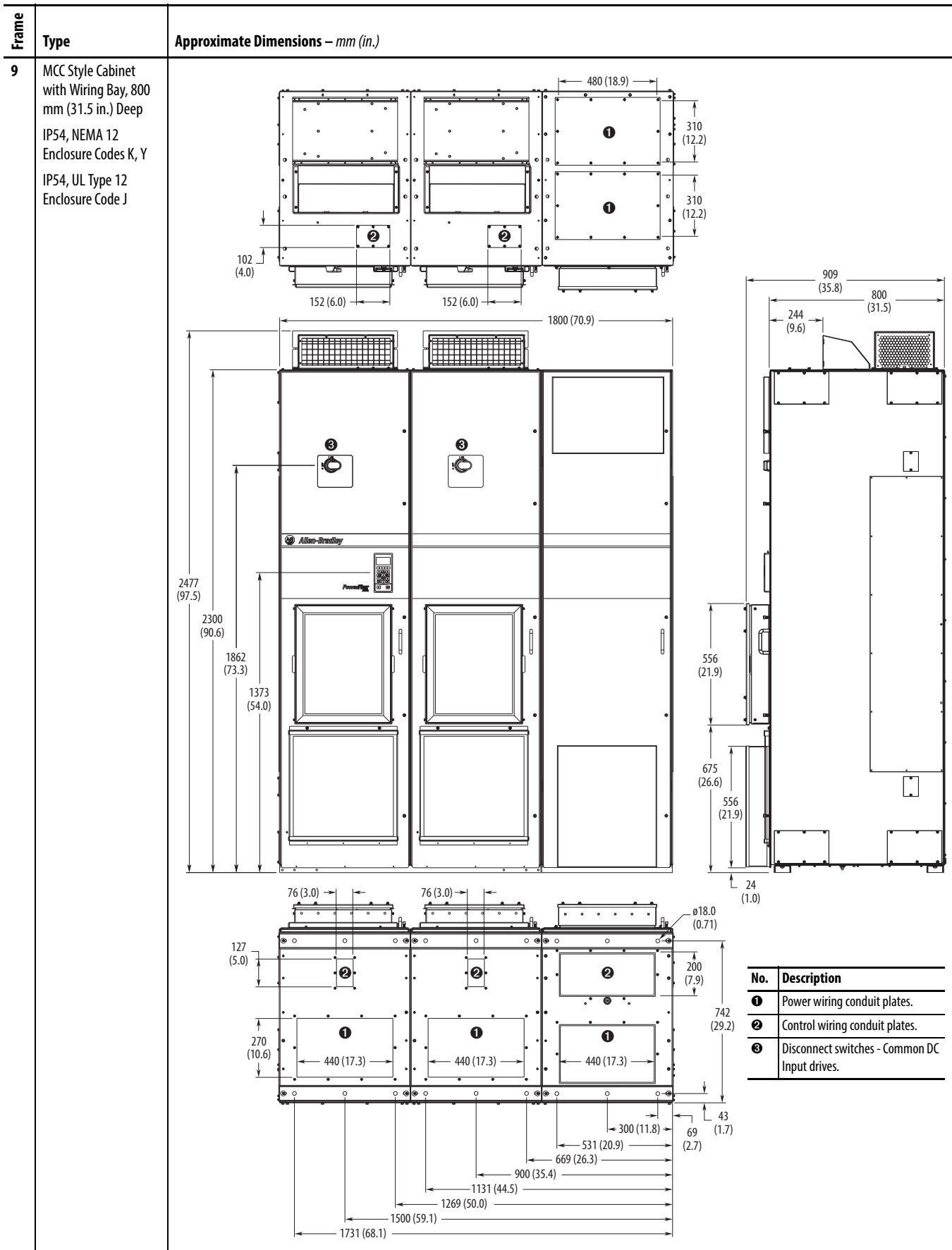


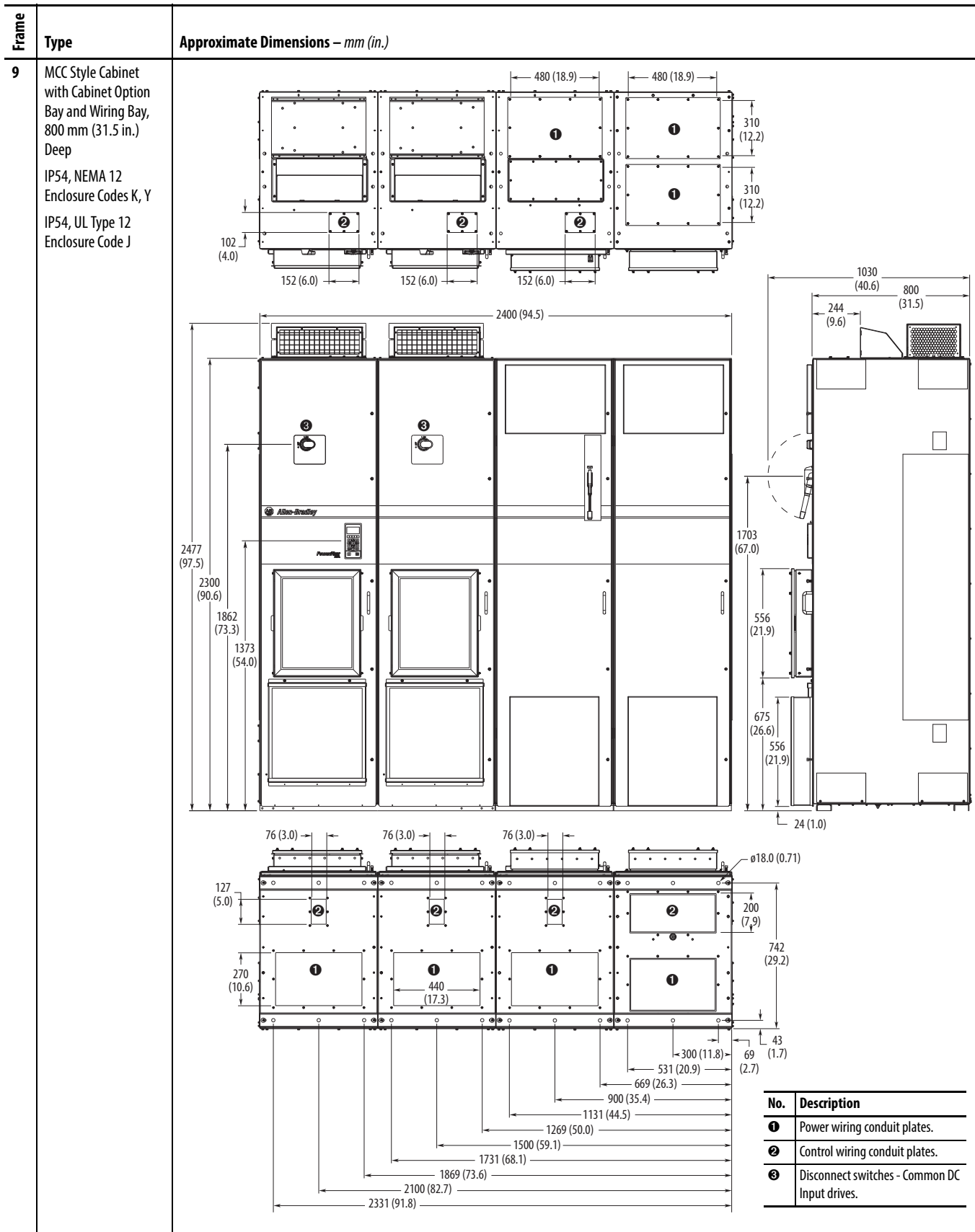






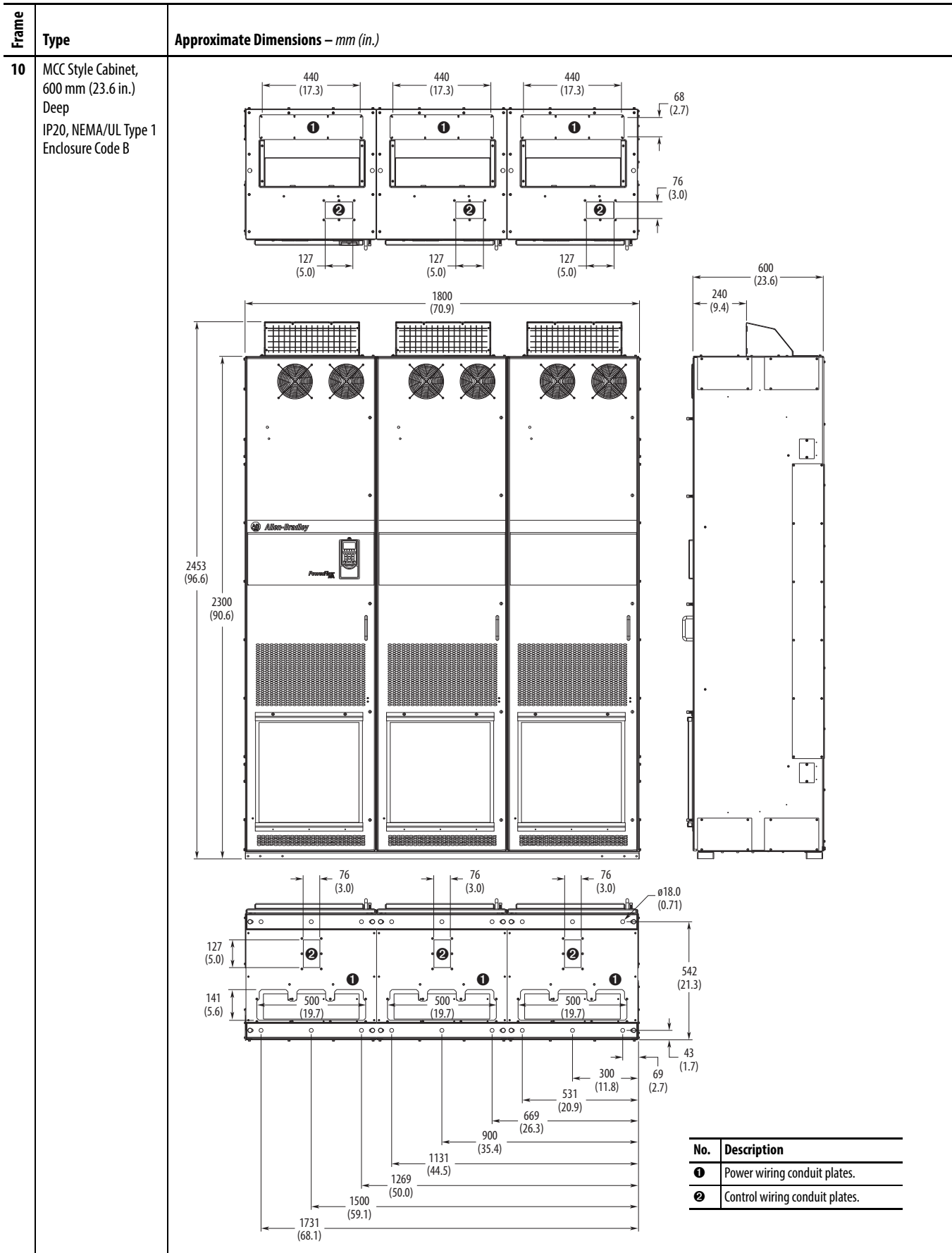


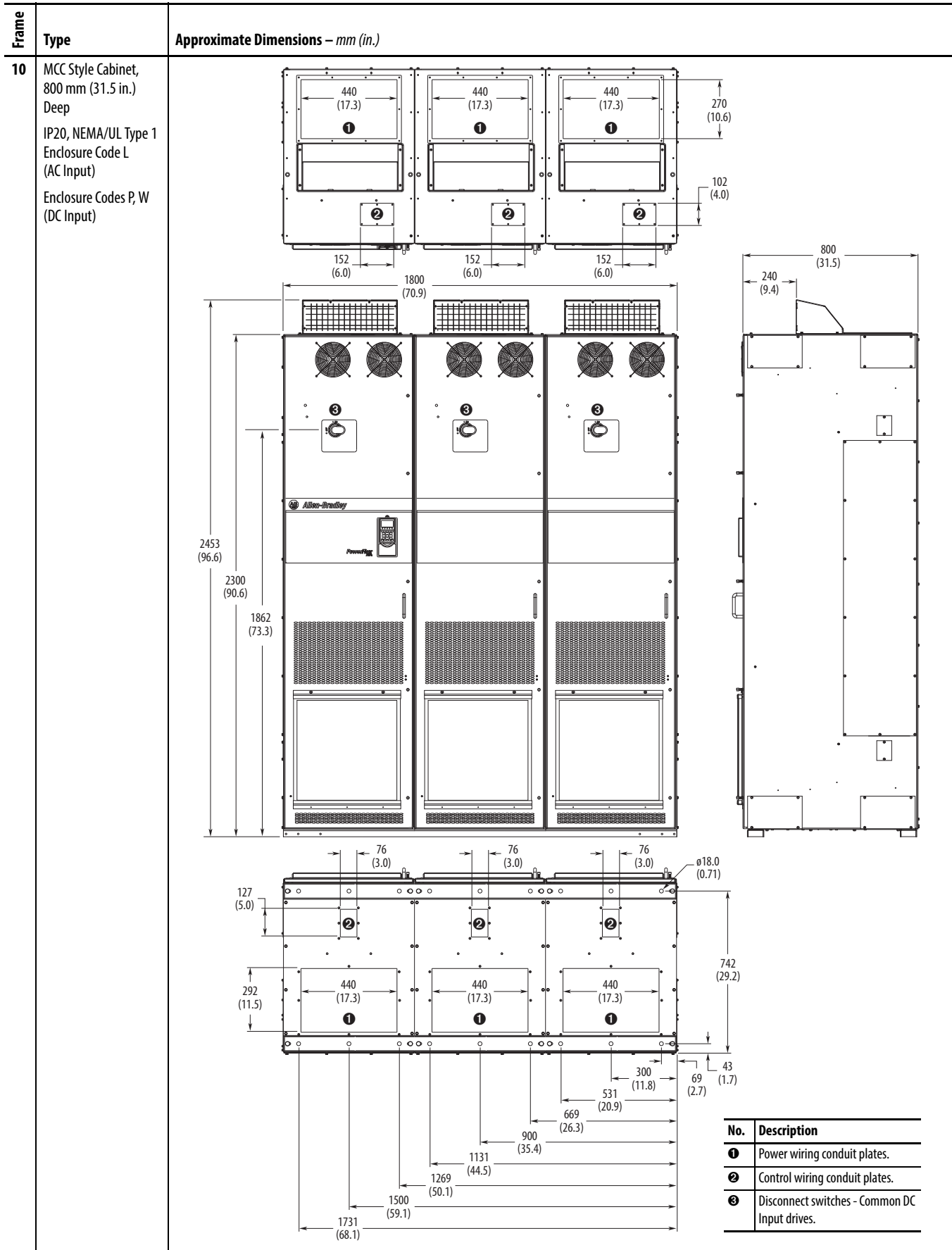


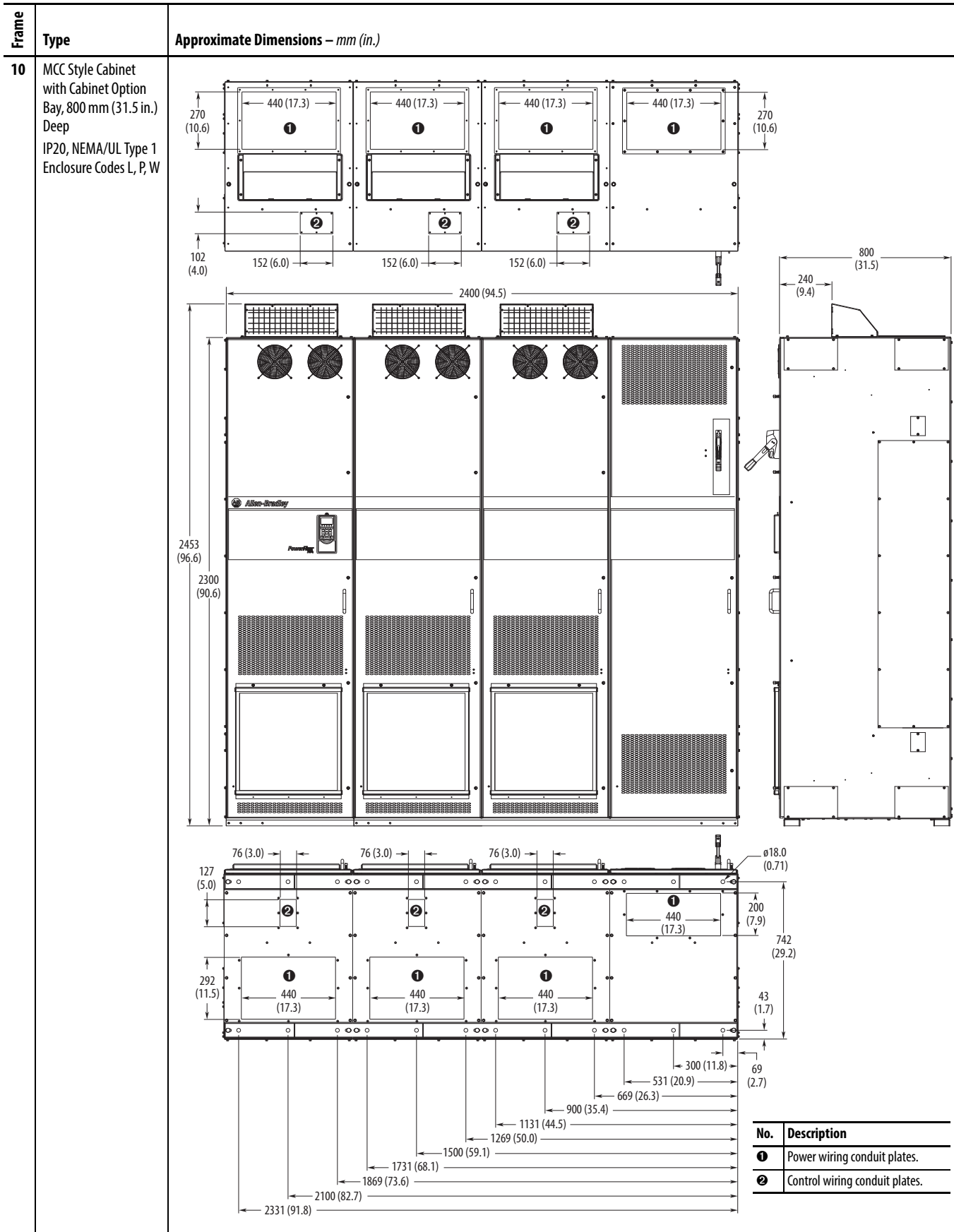


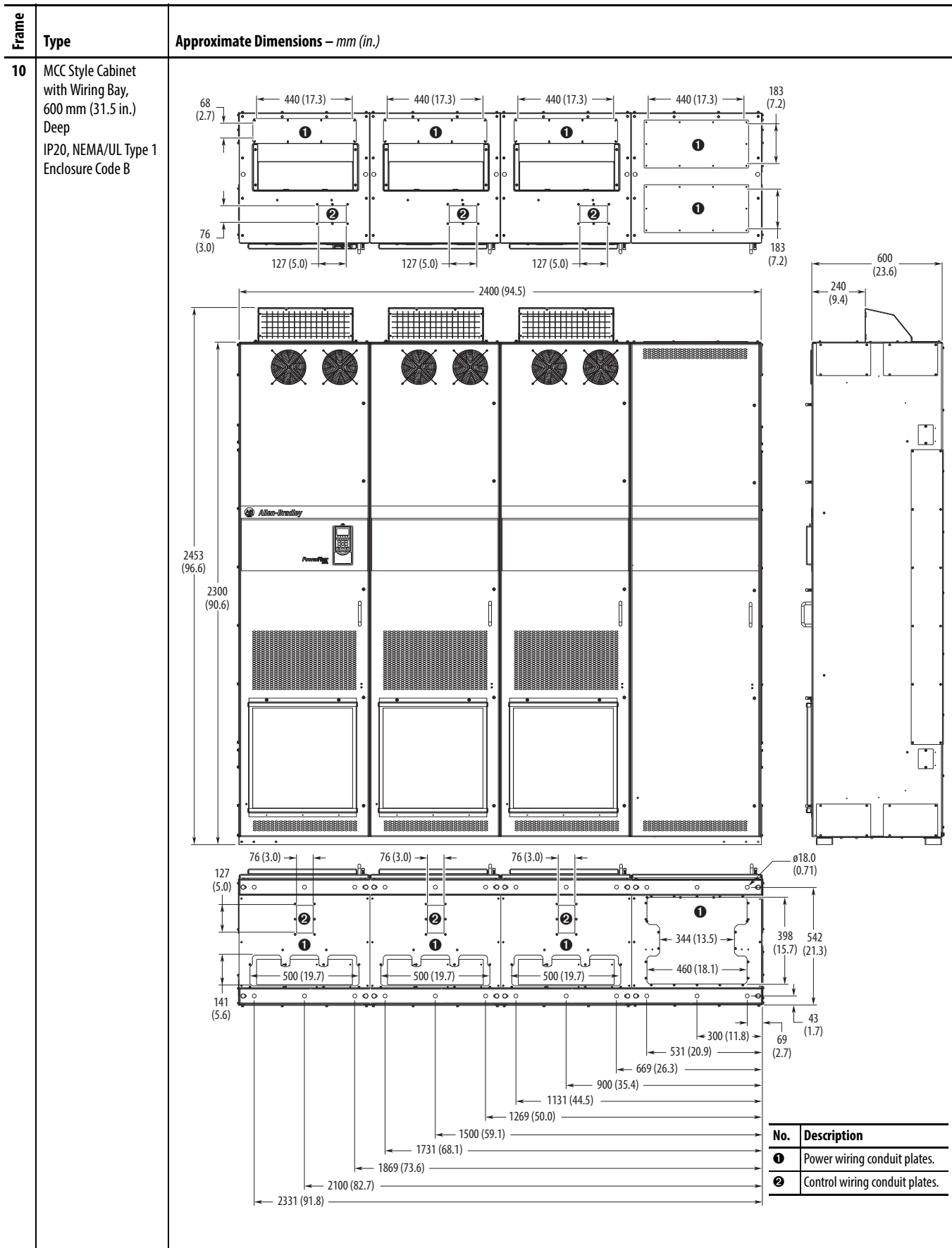
Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
9	Open Style IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Enclosure Code T (AC Input)	<p>The drawing shows the front and side views of the drive. Key dimensions are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Front View Dimensions (mm/in):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total width: 2145.0 (84.45)</li> <li>Width to center of first terminal: 2111.8 (83.14)</li> <li>Width to center of last terminal: 2065.6 (81.32)</li> <li>Width to center of motor terminal: 2035.2 (80.13)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 157.0 (6.18)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 119.2 (4.69)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to motor terminal: 236.2 (9.30)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 466.0 (18.35)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 1978.8 (77.91)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 1666.5 (65.80)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 1728.6 (68.05)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 1600.6 (63.02)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 1472.6 (57.98)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 1228.3 (48.36)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 1100.0 (43.31)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 953.1 (37.52)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 788.0 (31.02)</li> <li>Distance from center of motor terminal to right edge: 623.0 (24.53)</li> <li>Distance from center of last terminal to right edge: 0.0 (0.00)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Side View Dimensions (mm/in):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total height: 1577.8 (62.12)</li> <li>Height to top of terminal block: 777.9 (30.63)</li> <li>Height to top of motor terminal: 420.5 (16.56)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
9	Open Style IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Enclosure Code T (DC Input)	<p>The drawing shows the approximate dimensions for the enclosure. The top view dimensions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1978.8 (77.91)</li> <li>1666.5 (53.80)</li> <li>466.0 (18.35)</li> <li>236.2 (9.30)</li> <li>119.2 (4.69)</li> <li>0.0 (0.00)</li> <li>157.0 (6.18)</li> <li>309.9 (12.20)</li> <li>2085.2 (80.13)</li> <li>2111.8 (83.14)</li> <li>2145.0 (84.45)</li> </ul> <p>The front view dimensions are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1577.8 (62.12)</li> <li>777.9 (30.63)</li> <li>420.5 (16.56)</li> <li>1228.3 (48.36)</li> <li>1100.0 (43.31)</li> <li>953.1 (37.52)</li> <li>788.0 (31.02)</li> <li>623.0 (24.53)</li> <li>0.0 (0.00)</li> </ul>

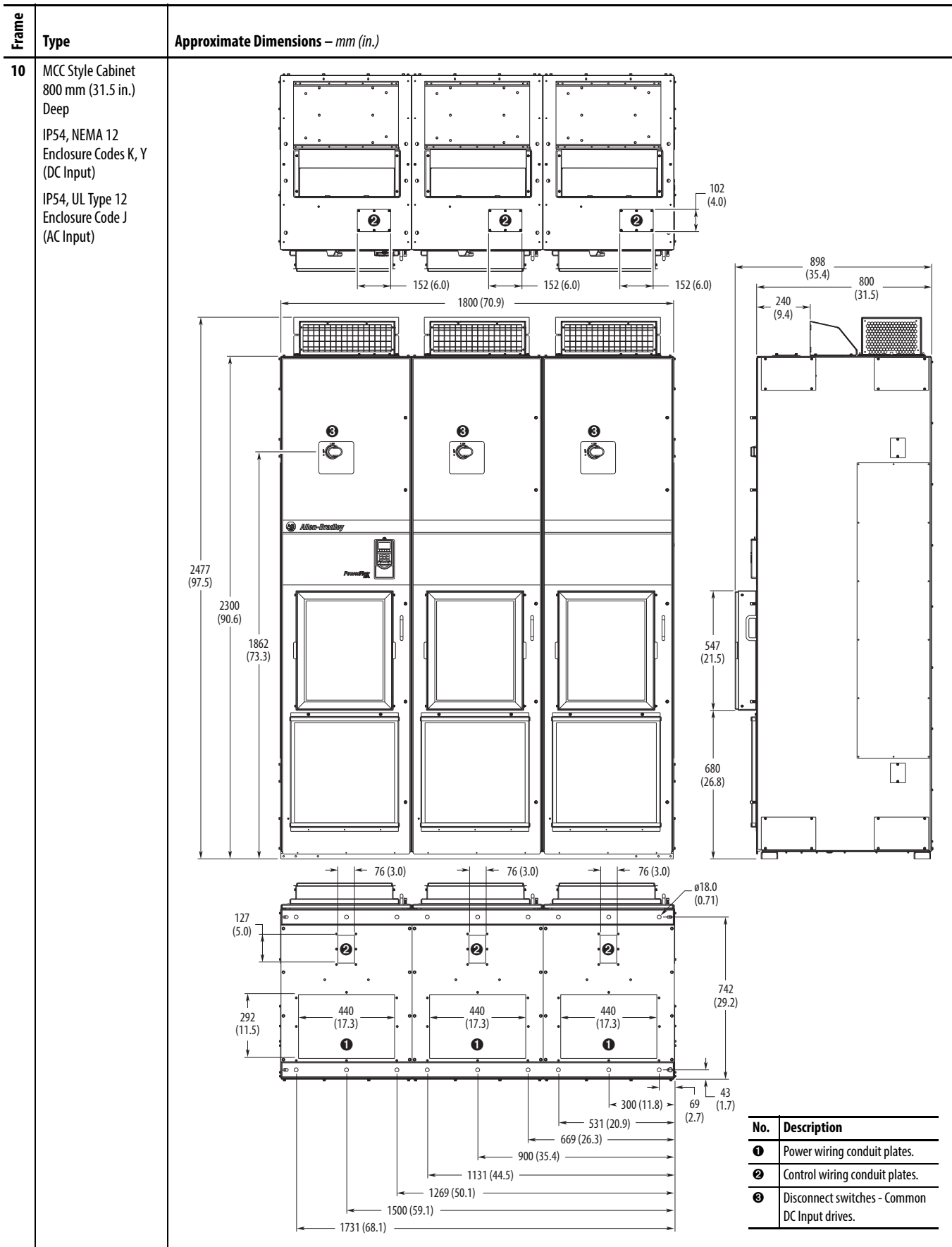






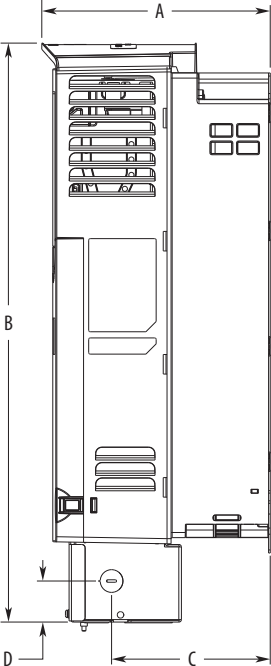
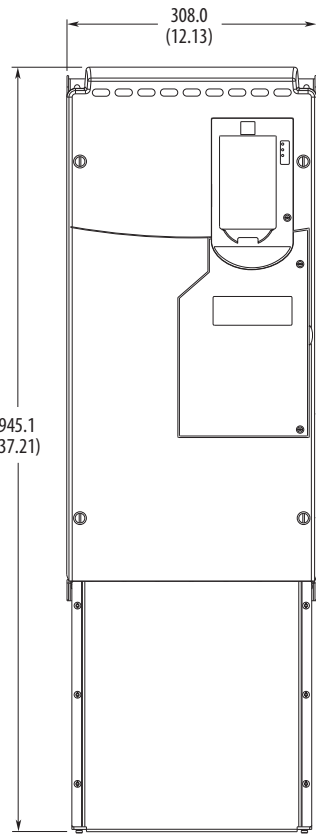
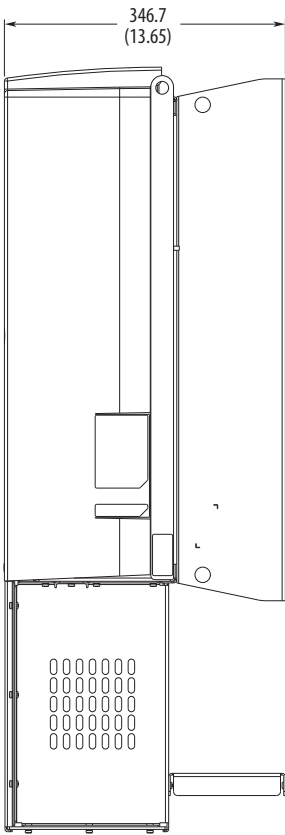




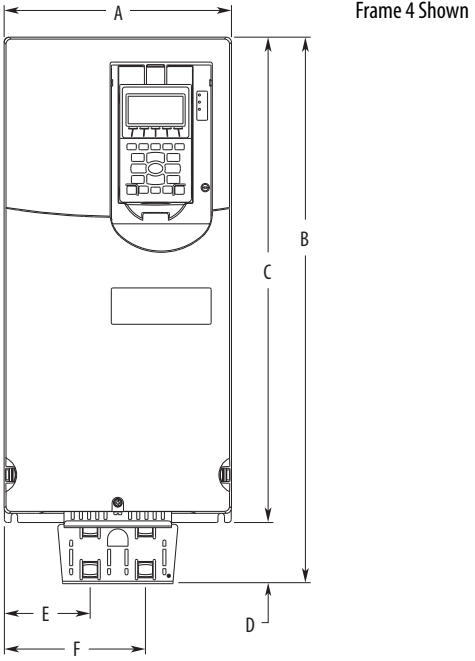


Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
10	Open Style IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Enclosure Code T (AC Input)	<p>The drawing shows the front and side views of the drive. Key dimensions are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Top View Dimensions (mm/in):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1978.8 (77.91)</li> <li>1666.5 (53.80)</li> <li>466.0 (18.35)</li> <li>236.2 (9.30)</li> <li>119.2 (4.69)</li> <li>0.0 (0.00)</li> <li>157.0 (6.18)</li> <li>309.9 (12.20)</li> <li>2035.2 (80.13)</li> <li>2065.6 (81.32)</li> <li>2111.8 (83.14)</li> <li>2145.0 (84.45)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Front View Dimensions (mm/in):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2377.9 (93.62)</li> <li>1577.8 (62.12)</li> <li>777.9 (30.63)</li> <li>420.5 (16.56)</li> <li>0.0 (0.00)</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Bottom View Dimensions (mm/in):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1728.6 (68.05)</li> <li>1600.6 (63.02)</li> <li>1472.6 (57.98)</li> <li>1228.3 (48.36)</li> <li>1100.0 (43.31)</li> <li>953.1 (37.52)</li> <li>788.0 (31.02)</li> <li>623.0 (24.53)</li> <li>0.0 (0.00)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
10	Open Style IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Enclosure Code T (DC Input)	<p>The drawing shows the enclosure from three perspectives: front, top, and side. Dimensions are provided in millimeters (mm) and inches (in.).</p> <p><b>Front View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total width: 2111.8 mm (83.14 in.)</li> <li>Width to center of drive: 2035.2 mm (80.13 in.)</li> <li>Width to center of terminal block: 2145.0 mm (84.45 in.)</li> <li>Distance from left edge to first drive: 1978.8 mm (77.91 in.)</li> <li>Distance between drives: 1666.5 mm (53.80 in.)</li> <li>Distance from last drive to terminal block: 466.0 mm (18.35 in.)</li> <li>Distance from terminal block to right edge: 236.2 mm (9.30 in.)</li> <li>Terminal block width: 119.2 mm (4.69 in.)</li> <li>Terminal block offset: 0.0 mm (0.00 in.)</li> <li>Terminal block depth: 157.0 mm (6.18 in.)</li> <li>Terminal block height: 309.9 mm (12.20 in.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Top View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total depth: 2377.9 mm (93.62 in.)</li> <li>Depth to center of drive: 1577.8 mm (62.12 in.)</li> <li>Depth to center of terminal block: 777.9 mm (30.63 in.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Side View Dimensions:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Height to top of drive: 1228.3 mm (48.36 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of terminal block: 1100.0 mm (43.31 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of enclosure: 953.1 mm (37.52 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of terminal block: 788.0 mm (31.02 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of enclosure: 623.0 mm (24.53 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of enclosure: 0.0 mm (0.00 in.)</li> <li>Height to top of enclosure: 420.5 mm (16.56 in.)</li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)																														
1...5	NEMA/UL Type 1 Kit	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>Frame 4 Shown</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frame</th> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>215.4 (8.48)</td> <td>458.8 (18.06)</td> <td>–</td> <td>–</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>222.2 (8.75)</td> <td>497.1 (19.57)</td> <td>117.7 (4.63)</td> <td>38.0 (1.50)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>223.1 (8.78)</td> <td>530.1 (20.87)</td> <td>154.7 (6.09)</td> <td>38.0 (1.50)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>222.7 (8.77)</td> <td>564.4 (22.22)</td> <td>154.7 (6.09)</td> <td>40.0 (1.57)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>222.7 (8.77)</td> <td>665.4 (26.20)</td> <td>155.0 (6.10)</td> <td>55.0 (2.17)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Important:</b> NEMA Type 1 Kits (20-750-NEMA-Fx) do not change the mounting dimensions.</p> </div> </div>	Frame	A	B	C	D	1	215.4 (8.48)	458.8 (18.06)	–	–	2	222.2 (8.75)	497.1 (19.57)	117.7 (4.63)	38.0 (1.50)	3	223.1 (8.78)	530.1 (20.87)	154.7 (6.09)	38.0 (1.50)	4	222.7 (8.77)	564.4 (22.22)	154.7 (6.09)	40.0 (1.57)	5	222.7 (8.77)	665.4 (26.20)	155.0 (6.10)	55.0 (2.17)
Frame	A	B	C	D																												
1	215.4 (8.48)	458.8 (18.06)	–	–																												
2	222.2 (8.75)	497.1 (19.57)	117.7 (4.63)	38.0 (1.50)																												
3	223.1 (8.78)	530.1 (20.87)	154.7 (6.09)	38.0 (1.50)																												
4	222.7 (8.77)	564.4 (22.22)	154.7 (6.09)	40.0 (1.57)																												
5	222.7 (8.77)	665.4 (26.20)	155.0 (6.10)	55.0 (2.17)																												
6	NEMA/UL Type 1 Kit	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;">   </div>																														

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)
1...5	NEMA/UL Type 1 Bottom View	<p><b>Frame 1</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminal spacing: 72.1 (2.84), 71.9 (2.83), 41.4 (1.63), 39.7 (1.56)</li> <li>Mounting holes: 2x: Ø22.2 (Ø0.87), 2x: Ø29.0 (Ø1.14)</li> <li>Vertical dimensions: 171.6 (6.76), 171.6 (6.76), 137.6 (5.42), 94.6 (3.72)</li> </ul> <p><b>Frame 2</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminal spacing: 89.7 (3.53), 87.0 (3.43), 67.5 (2.66), 48.0 (1.89), 45.3 (1.78)</li> <li>Mounting holes: 5x: Ø22.0 (Ø0.87), 2x: Ø29.0 (Ø1.14)</li> <li>Vertical dimensions: 171.6 (6.76), 137.6 (5.42), 94.6 (3.72)</li> </ul> <p><b>Frame 3</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminal spacing: 130.0 (5.12), 125.0 (4.92)</li> <li>Mounting holes: 5x: Ø22.2 (Ø0.87), 2x: Ø43.7 (Ø1.72)</li> <li>Vertical dimensions: 168.7 (6.64), 156.7 (6.17), 118.7 (4.67)</li> </ul> <p><b>Frame 4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminal spacing: 158.8 (6.25), 144.8 (5.70)</li> <li>Mounting holes: 5x: Ø22.2 (Ø0.87), 2x: Ø43.7 (Ø1.72)</li> <li>Vertical dimensions: 187.0 (7.36), 168.7 (6.64), 118.7 (4.67)</li> </ul> <p><b>Frame 5</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Terminal spacing: 201.0 (7.91), 180.0 (7.09), 135.0 (5.31)</li> <li>Mounting holes: 5x: Ø22.2 (Ø0.87), 2x: Ø50.0 (Ø1.97)</li> <li>Vertical dimensions: 187.0 (7.36), 173.0 (6.81), 123.0 (4.84)</li> </ul>

Frame	Type	Approximate Dimensions – mm (in.)																																										
1...5	EMC Plate Kit	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>Frame 4 Shown</p> </div> </div> <p>Enclosures are shown without venting. Supplied enclosures will have proper venting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frame</th> <th>A</th> <th>B</th> <th>C</th> <th>D</th> <th>E</th> <th>F</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>110.0 (4.33)</td> <td>478.8 (18.85)</td> <td>400.5 (15.77)</td> <td>78.3 (3.08)</td> <td>37.4 (1.47)</td> <td>73.4 (2.89)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>134.5 (5.30)</td> <td>485.9 (19.13)</td> <td>424.2 (16.70)</td> <td>61.7 (2.43)</td> <td>43.5 (1.71)</td> <td>79.5 (3.13)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>190.0 (7.48)</td> <td>514.0 (20.24)</td> <td>454.0 (17.87)</td> <td>60.0 (2.36)</td> <td>74.0 (2.91)</td> <td>116.0 (4.57)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>222.0 (8.74)</td> <td>533.7 (21.01)</td> <td>474.0 (18.66)</td> <td>59.7 (2.35)</td> <td>84.0 (3.31)</td> <td>138.0 (5.43)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>270.0 (10.63)</td> <td>609.7 (24.00)</td> <td>550.0 (21.65)</td> <td>59.7 (2.35)</td> <td>77.8 (3.06)</td> <td>191.8 (7.55)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Important:</b> EMC Kits (20-750-EMC-Fx) do not change the mounting dimensions. Refer to the PowerFlex 750-Series EMC</p>	Frame	A	B	C	D	E	F	1	110.0 (4.33)	478.8 (18.85)	400.5 (15.77)	78.3 (3.08)	37.4 (1.47)	73.4 (2.89)	2	134.5 (5.30)	485.9 (19.13)	424.2 (16.70)	61.7 (2.43)	43.5 (1.71)	79.5 (3.13)	3	190.0 (7.48)	514.0 (20.24)	454.0 (17.87)	60.0 (2.36)	74.0 (2.91)	116.0 (4.57)	4	222.0 (8.74)	533.7 (21.01)	474.0 (18.66)	59.7 (2.35)	84.0 (3.31)	138.0 (5.43)	5	270.0 (10.63)	609.7 (24.00)	550.0 (21.65)	59.7 (2.35)	77.8 (3.06)	191.8 (7.55)
Frame	A	B	C	D	E	F																																						
1	110.0 (4.33)	478.8 (18.85)	400.5 (15.77)	78.3 (3.08)	37.4 (1.47)	73.4 (2.89)																																						
2	134.5 (5.30)	485.9 (19.13)	424.2 (16.70)	61.7 (2.43)	43.5 (1.71)	79.5 (3.13)																																						
3	190.0 (7.48)	514.0 (20.24)	454.0 (17.87)	60.0 (2.36)	74.0 (2.91)	116.0 (4.57)																																						
4	222.0 (8.74)	533.7 (21.01)	474.0 (18.66)	59.7 (2.35)	84.0 (3.31)	138.0 (5.43)																																						
5	270.0 (10.63)	609.7 (24.00)	550.0 (21.65)	59.7 (2.35)	77.8 (3.06)	191.8 (7.55)																																						

## Drive Options

### Human Interface Modules



Blank Plate



20-HIM-A6



20-HIM-C6S

Description	Cat. No.
No HIM (Blank Plate)	20-HIM-A0
Enhanced, LCD, Full Numeric, Handheld/Local (Drive Mount, Frames 1...5) <sup>(1)</sup>	20-HIM-A6
Enhanced, LCD, Full Numeric, IP66 NEMA Type 4X/12 (for indoor use only) <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	20-HIM-C6S

(1) Select for Frames 2...5 IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12 drives.

(2) Use with Frames 6...7 IP54, NEMA/UL Type 12 drives.

(3) Includes a 1202-C30 interface cable (3 meters) for connection to drive.

### Specifications - Human Interface Modules

	20-HIM-A6 <sup>(1)</sup>	20-HIM-C6S <sup>(1)</sup>
Drive Protocol:	Drive Peripheral Interface (DPI)	
Data Rates:	125 kbps or 500 kbps	
Consumption Drive (DPI)::	140 mA at 12V DC supplied by the Host Drive	
Dimensions - H x W x D		
20-HIM-A6:	116 x 70 x 16 mm (4.57 x 2.75 x 0.63 in.)	
20-HIM-C6S:	180 x 93 x 25 mm (7.08 x 3.66 x 0.98 in.)	
Weight:	91 g (3.2 oz.)	173 g (5.7 oz.)
Temperature Operating:	0...50 °C (32...122 °F)	
Storage:	-40...85 °C (-40...185 °F)	
Relative Humidity:	5...95% non-condensing	
Atmosphere:	<b>Important:</b> The module <b>must not</b> be installed in an area where the ambient atmosphere contains volatile or corrosive gas, vapors or dust. If the module is not going to be installed for a period of time, it must be stored in an area where it will not be exposed to a corrosive atmosphere.	
UV Radiation	The HIM is not UV rated.	
Vibration Operating:	2.5 G at 5...2000 Hz	
Non-Operating:	5 G at 5...2000 Hz	
Shock Operating:	30 G peak acceleration, 11 (±1) ms pulse width	
Non-Operating:	50 G peak acceleration, 11 (±1) ms pulse width	
UL	UL508C	
c-UL	CAN / CSA C22.2 No. 14	
CE	EN61800-3	
C-Tick	EN61800-3	
FCC ID	-	
IC	-	

(1) NOTE: This is a product of category C2 according to IEC 61800-3. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case supplementary mitigation measures may be required.

*Human Interface Module Accessories*

<b>Description</b>	<b>Cat. No.</b>
Bezel Kit for LCD HIMs, NEMA Type 1 <sup>(1)</sup>	20-HIM-B1
PowerFlex HIM Interface Cable, 1 m (39 in) <sup>(2)</sup>	20-HIM-H10
Comm Option Cable Kit (Male-Male)	
0.33 Meters (1.1 Feet)	1202-C03
1 Meter (3.3 Feet)	1202-C10
3 Meter (9.8 Feet)	1202-C30
9 Meter (29.5 Feet)	1202-C90
Cable Kit (Male-Female) <sup>(3)</sup>	
0.33 Meters (1.1 Feet)	1202-H03
1 Meter (3.3 Feet)	1202-H10
3 Meter (9.8 Feet)	1202-H30
9 Meter (29.5 Feet)	1202-H90
DPI Cable Kit with Connectors, Tools and 100 m (328 ft.) Cable	1202-CBL-KIT-100M
DPI Cable Connector Kit	1202-TB-KIT-SET
DPI/SCANport™ One to Two Port Splitter Cable	1203-S03

(1) Includes a 1202-C30 interface cable (3 meters) for connection to drive.

(2) Required only when HIM is used as handheld or remote.

(3) Required in addition to 20-HIM-H10 for distances up to a total maximum of 10 Meters (32.8 Feet).



## Communication Option Kits and Accessories

Description (see <a href="#">page 119</a> for specifications)	Cat. No.
BACnet/IP Option Module	20-750-BNETIP
Coaxial ControlNet™ Option Module	20-750-CNETC
ControlNet Communication Adapter (Coax)	20-COMM-C <sup>(3)</sup>
ControlNet Communication Adapter (Coax) Conformal Coat	20-COMM-C-MX3 <sup>(3)</sup>
DeviceNet™ Option Module	20-750-DNET
DeviceNet Communication Adapter	20-COMM-D <sup>(3)</sup>
DeviceNet Communication Adapter Conformal Coat	20-COMM-D-MX3 <sup>(3)</sup>
Dual-port EtherNet/IP Option Module	20-750-ENETR
EtherNet/IP™ Communication Adapter	20-COMM-E <sup>(3)</sup>
EtherNet/IP Communication Adapter Conformal Coat	20-COMM-E-MX3 <sup>(3)</sup>
HVAC Communication Adapter (Only Modbus RTU can be used)	20-COMM-H <sup>(3)</sup>
CANopen® Communication Adapter	20-COMM-K <sup>(3)</sup>
LonWorks® Communication Adapter	20-COMM-L <sup>(3)</sup>
Modbus/TCP Communication Adapter	20-COMM-M <sup>(3)</sup>
Profibus DPV1 Option Module	20-750-PBUS
Single-port Profinet I/O Option Module	20-750-PNET
Dual-port Profinet I/O Option Module	20-750-PNET2P
PROFIBUS™ DP Communication Adapter	20-COMM-P <sup>(3)(4)</sup>
ControlNet Communication Adapter (Fiber)	20-COMM-Q <sup>(3)</sup>
Remote I/O Communication Adapter	20-COMM-R <sup>(3)(5)</sup>
Remote I/O Communication Adapter Conformal Coat	20-COMM-R-MX3 <sup>(3)(5)</sup>
RS485 DF1 Communication Adapter	20-COMM-S <sup>(3)</sup>
RS485 DF1 Communication Adapter Conformal Coat	20-COMM-S-MX3 <sup>(3)</sup>
External Communications Kit Power Supply	20-XCOMM-AC-PS1
DPI External Communications Kit <sup>(1)</sup>	20-XCOMM-DC-BASE
External DPI I/O Option Board <sup>(2)</sup>	20-XCOMM-IO-OPT1
Compact I/O™ Module (3 Channel)	1769-SM1
Serial Null Modem Adapter	1203-SNM
Smart Self-powered Serial Converter (RS232) includes 1203-SFC and 1202-C10 Cables	1203-SSS
Universal Serial Bus™ (USB) Converter includes 2 m USB, 20-HIM-H10 & 22-HIM-H10 Cables	1203-USB
ControlNet T-Tap Straight	1786-TPS
Communication Carrier Card for PowerFlex 750-Series <a href="#">Frame 1 drives</a>	20-750-20COMM-F1 <sup>(6)</sup>
Communication Carrier Card for PowerFlex 750-Series <a href="#">Frame 2 or higher drives</a>	20-750-20COMM <sup>(6)</sup>

(1) Only compatible with the following; 20-COMM-E EtherNet/IP, 20-COMM-C ControlNet (coax), 20-COMM-Q ControlNet (fiber), 20-COMM-D DeviceNet (Series B or later), 20-COMM-M Modbus/TCP.

(2) For use only with DPI External Communications Kits 20-XCOMM-DC-BASE.

(3) Requires a Communication Carrier Card (20-750-20COMM or 20-750-COMM-F1). Refer to [page 118](#) for compatibility details.

(4) Not supported in Frame 1.

(5) This item has Silver Series status. For information, refer to <http://www.ab.com/silver>.

(6) Refer to the description for applicable frames.

## PowerFlex 755 System Resource Allocation

Some drive configurations utilizing certain communication options may exceed the available resources of the processor located on the Main Control Board. This is a consideration for PowerFlex 755 drives with revision 2 (or later) firmware. Refer to the PowerFlex 750-Series Programming Manual, publication 750-PM001 for details.

## PowerFlex 750-Series Legacy Communication Options

Most legacy communication adapters (20-COMM) can be used with the PowerFlex 755. However, the restrictions stated below do apply.

**Frame 1** - It is recommended that the 20-750-20COMM-F1 Communication Carrier Card only be installed in Port 4. Port 5 will not be accessible when this module is installed.

**Frames 2 and larger** - It is recommended that the 20-750-20COMM Communication Carrier Card be installed in Port 6. Using Port 4 or 5 will make the adjacent left port inaccessible to other option modules and may interfere with network cable connections. For details, contact Allen-Bradley Drives Technical Support.

Adapter	Accesses Ports 2, 3 and 6 for I/O Connections (Implicit & Explicit Messaging)	Accesses Port 7...14 Devices	Supports Drive Add On Profiles	Supports Asian-Languages <sup>(6)</sup>
20-COMM-B	Not Compatible			
20-COMM-C	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>	✓ v3.001 <sup>(4)</sup>	✓ <sup>(5)</sup>	✓ v3.001 <sup>(4)</sup>
20-COMM-D		Not Compatible		
20-COMM-E		✓ v4.001 <sup>(4)</sup>	✓ <sup>(5)</sup>	✓ v4.001 <sup>(4)</sup>
20-COMM-H	✓ v2.009 <sup>(3)</sup>	Not Compatible		
20-COMM-K	✓ v1.001 <sup>(4)</sup>			
20-COMM-L	✓ v1.007 <sup>(4)</sup>			
20-COMM-M	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>	✓ v2.001 <sup>(4)</sup>	Not Compatible	✓ v2.001 <sup>(4)</sup>
20-COMM-Q	✓ <sup>(2)</sup>	✓ v3.001 <sup>(4)</sup>	✓ <sup>(5)</sup>	✓ v3.001 <sup>(4)</sup>
20-COMM-R <sup>(1)</sup>		Not Compatible		
20-COMM-S		Not Compatible		

(1) This item has Silver Series status. For information, refer to <http://www.ab.com/silver>.

(2) Controller must be capable of reading/writing 32-bit floating point (REAL) values.

(3) Supports all three modes of operation (RTU, P1, N2).

(4) Requires this adapter firmware version or higher.

(5) Requires firmware version v1.05 or higher of the drive Add On Profiles for RSLogix 5000 version v16 or higher.

(6) Chinese, Japanese, and Korean languages are supported at the time of publication.

## Environmental Specifications – Communication Modules

Temperature Operating: Storage:	-10...50 °C (14...122 °F) -40...85 °C (-40...185 °F)
Relative Humidity:	5 to 95% non-condensing
Atmosphere:	<b>Important:</b> The module <b>must not</b> be installed in an area where the ambient atmosphere contains volatile or corrosive gas, vapors or dust. If the module is not going to be installed for a period of time, it must be stored in an area where it will not be exposed to a corrosive atmosphere.

## Specifications - Communication Options and Accessories

	20-750-CNETC	20-COMM-C	20-750-DNET	20-COMM-D	20-COMM-E	20-COMM-H
Network Protocol:	ControlNet	ControlNet	DeviceNet	DeviceNet	EtherNet/IP	Modbus RTU, Metasys N2 or Siemens P1 FLN
Data Rate:	5 Mbps (fixed)	5 Mbps	125, 250, and 500 kbps	125, 250, and 500 kbps	10/100 Mbps, Half/Full Duplex	RTU: 4800...38400 bps N2: 9600 bps P1: 4800 or 9600 bps
Drive Protocol:	DPI	DPI	DPI	DPI	DPI	DPI
Data Rates:	500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps	500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps
Consumption Drive (DPI):	250 mA at 14V DC	275 mA at 5V DC	50 mA at 14V DC	150 mA at 5 VDC	370 mA at 5 VDC	150 mA at 5 VDC
Network:	None	None	60 mA at 24V DC	60 mA at 24 VDC	N/A	N/A
Dimensions: H x L x W	68.0 x 150.0 x 26.0 mm (2.70 x 5.90 x 1.00 in.)	16.0 x 103.0 x 80.0 mm (0.62 x 4.00 x 3.13 in.)	68.0 x 150.0 x 26.0 mm (2.70 x 5.90 x 1.00 in.)	19.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.75 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)	19.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.75 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)	19.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.75 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)
Weight:	62 g (2.1 oz.)	85 g (3 oz)	62 g (2.1 oz.)	85 g (3 oz)	85 g (3 oz)	85 g (3 oz)
Compliance UL:	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C
c-UL:	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14-05	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14
CE:	EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3
C-Tick:	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3

	20-COMM-K	20-COMM-L	20-COMM-M	20-750-PBUS	20-COMM-Q
Network Protocol:	CANopen	LonWorks	Modbus/TCP	Profibus	ControlNet
Data Rate:	10 Kbps...1 Mbps	78 Kbps	10/100 Mbps, Half/Full Duplex	9600 bps...12 Mbps (autobauds)	5 Mbps
Drive Protocol:	DPI	DPI	DPI	DPI	DPI
Data Rates:	125 or 500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps	500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps
Consumption Drive (DPI):	500 mA at 5V DC	200 mA on DPI	350 mA at 5V DC	250 mA at 14V DC	275 mA at 5V DC
Network:	None	N/A	N/A	None	N/A
Dimensions: H x L x W	19.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.75 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)	20.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.79 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)	19.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.75 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)	15.8 x 130.0 x 83.0 mm (0.62 x 5.12 x 3.27 in.)	16.0 x 103.0 x 80.0 mm (0.62 x 4.00 x 3.13 in.)
Weight:	85 g (3 oz)	85 g (3 oz)	85 g (3 oz)	57 g (2 oz)	85 g (3 oz)
Compliance UL:	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C
c-UL:	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	—	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No.14-M91	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14
CE:	EN61000-6-4 & EN61000-6-2	EN50081-2 (93), EN61000-6-2 (99)	EN50178 & EN61800-3	IEC50178 and IEC61800-3	EN50178 & EN61800-3
C-Tick:	—	—	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3

	20-COMM-R <sup>(1)</sup>	20-COMM-S	1203-SSS	1203-USB	1769-SM1
Network Protocol:	Remote I/O	DF1	DF1	Universal Serial Bus (USB)	—
Data Rate:	57.6, 115.2 or 230.4 kbps	1200...38400 bps	9600...38400 bps	115.2 kbps	—
Drive Protocol:	DPI	DPI	DPI or SCANport	SCANport, DPI or DSI	DPI or SCANport
Data Rates:	125 or 500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps (DPI only)	125, 125/500, 19.2 Kbps	125 or 500 Kbps (DPI only)
Consumption Drive (DPI):	250 mA at 5V DC	150 mA at 5V DC	130 mA at 12V DC	130 mA at 12V DC	Module:280 mA at 5V DC
Network:	N/A	N/A	N/A	170 mA at +5V DC (DSI)	Channel: 60 mA at 12V DC
Dimensions: H x L x W	19.0 x 86.0 x 78.5 mm (0.75 x 3.39 x 3.09 in.)	16.0 x 86.0 x 81.0 mm (0.63 x 3.34 x 3.16 in.)	103.5 x 73.4 x 23.6 mm (4.08 x 2.89 x 0.93 in.)	103.5 x 73.4 x 23.6 mm (4.08 x 2.89 x 0.93 in.)	103.5 x 73.4 x 23.6 mm (4.08 x 2.89 x 0.93 in.)
Weight:	85 g (3 oz)	60 g (2 oz)	71 g (2.5 oz)	71 g (2.5 oz)	71 g (2.5 oz)
Compliance UL:	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C	UL508C
c-UL:	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14	CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14
CE:	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN50178 and EN61800-3	EN50081-2 and EN61000-6-2
C-Tick:	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	EN61800-3	AS/NZS 2064, 1997, Group 1, Class A

(1) This item has Silver Series status. For information, refer to <http://www.ab.com/silver>.

*Specifications - Communication Options and Accessories (continued)*

	20-XCOMM-DC-BASE	20-XCOMM-IO-OPT1	20-XCOMM-AC-PS1
Network Protocol:	Dependent on installed adapter	–	–
Data Rate:	Dependent on installed adapter	–	–
Drive Protocol:	DPI	–	–
Data Rates:	125/500 Kbps	–	–
Number of Inputs:	–	6 (single common)	–
Input Voltage Type:	–	24 VDC source load	–
Maximum Input Voltage:	–	27V DC	–
Rated Input Voltage:	–	–	100...240V AC
Operating Input Voltage:	–	–	90...264V AC
AC Input Frequency:	–	–	47...63 Hz
Maximum Input Current:	–	8 mA (each input)	–
Guaranteed ON-State Voltage:	–	10...27V DC (3 mA minimum)	–
Guaranteed OFF-State Voltage:	–	0...5V DC (2 mA maximum)	–
Reverse Polarity Protected:	–	-30V DC	–
Input Response Time:	–	25 ms + network update time <sup>(2)</sup>	–
Number of Outputs:	–	2 relay outputs (individually isolated) 1 - Form C contacts 1 - Form A (NO) contact	–
Maximum Output Contact Voltage:	–	27V DC/125V AC	–
Maximum Output Contact Current:	–	2 A	–
Output Voltage:	–	–	24V DC
Output Current:	–	–	830 mA
Expected Contact Life:	–	1,000,000 cycles resistive at < 0.5 A 500,000 cycles inductive at < 0.5 A 500,000 cycles resistive at 1 A 300,000 cycles inductive at 1 A 300,000 cycles resistive at 2 A 150,000 cycles inductive at 2 A	–
Output Response Time:	–	25 ms + network update time <sup>(3)</sup>	–
Consumption Module:	60 mA at 12V DC supplied from drive via DPI cable	–	–
Network:	Ethernet: None ControlNet: None DeviceNet: 60 mA at 24V DC	–	–
DC Power Supply Requirement	20-COMM-C: 105 mA at 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup> 20-COMM-D: 60 mA at 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup> 20-COMM-E: 140 mA at 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup> 20-COMM-Q: 135 mA at 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup> 20-COMM-M: 140 mA at 24V DC <sup>(1)</sup>	–	–
Dimensions (H x W x D):	108* x 108 x 75 mm (4.25 x 4.25 x 2.95 in.) with I/O terminal block attached	–	–
Weight:	340 g (12 oz)	–	–
Certifications	UL c-UL CE C-Tick	–	–
	UL508C CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 14 – –	–	–

(1) Since the Comms Kit is powered by a nominal 24 VDC, the current consumption listed in this table differs from the value shown on the label of the communication adapter, which is based on the adapter being powered by 5 VDC from the drive.

(2) The I/O board is NOT designed for fast I/O response times. Do NOT use with input devices that will transition (OFF-ON-OFF) faster than the response time. Potential input devices include auxiliary contact inputs from relays or overloads, pushbuttons, etc.

(3) The I/O board is NOT designed for fast I/O response times. Do NOT use with output devices that need to transition (OFF-ON-OFF) faster than the response time. Potential output devices include pilot lights or a contact closure reset to another hardware device.

## Feedback Options

Description	Cat. No.
Incremental Encoder	20-750-ENC-1 <sup>(2)</sup>
Dual Incremental Encoder	20-750-DENC-1 <sup>(2)</sup>
Universal Feedback (includes Stegmann, Heidenhain, SSI, Biss, Incremental) <sup>(1)</sup>	20-750-UFB-1

(1) PowerFlex 755 only.

(2) Homing and registration functions are not supported when using this device with Integrated Motion. To use these functions, the Universal Feedback Board (20-750-UFB-1) must be used.

## I/O Option Kits

Description <sup>(1)</sup>	Cat. No.
24V DC I/O with 2 Analog In, 2 Analog Out, 6 Digital In and 2 Relay Outputs	20-750-2262C-2R
115V AC I/O with 2 Analog In, 2 Analog Out, 6 Digital In and 2 Relay Outputs	20-750-2262D-2R
24V DC I/O with 2 Analog In, 2 Analog Out, 6 Digital In, 3 Digital Out, 1 Relay & 2 Transistor Outputs	20-750-2263C-1R2T

(1) I/O option kits are not allowed in CIP motion mode.

## Safety Options

Two safety options are available for the PowerFlex 750-Series:

- Safe Torque-Off
- Safe Speed Monitor

Safe Torque-Off is ideal for safety related applications requiring removal of rotational power to the motor without shutting down the drive. Safe Torque-Off functionality offers the benefit of quick start-up after a demand on the safety system and helps reduce wear from repetitive start-up and provides safety ratings up to and including SIL CL3, PLe, and Category 3.

In applications where the speed needs to be controlled and monitored, the Safe-Speed Monitor option combines Safe Torque-Off capability with integrated safety relay functionality and the Safe-Speed Control technology in one hardware option to provide safety ratings up to and including SIL CL3, PLe, and Category 4.

With the Safe Speed Monitor option you can safely monitor and control the speed of your application which allows operators to perform process or maintenance work without stopping the machine.

Note that the drive can accommodate only one option.

Description	Cat. No.
Safe Torque-Off	20-750-5
Safe Speed Monitor <sup>(1)</sup>	20-750-51

(1) Requires the Dual Incremental Encoder or Universal Feedback Option. Also requires the 20-750-EMCSSM1-F8 EMC Option Kit with Frame 8...9 drives.

## Specifications - Safety Options

	Safe-Torque Off	Safe Speed Monitor
Standards:	IEC/EN60204-1, ISO13489-1, IEC 61508, IEC 61800-5-2	IEC/EN60204-1, ISO12100, IEC 61508, IEC 61800-5-2
Safety Category:	Cat. 3 and PL(e) per EN ISO 13849-1; SIL CL3 per IEC 61508 and EN 62061	Cat. 4 and PL(e) per EN ISO 13849-1; SIL CL3 per IEC 61508 and EN 62061
Power Supply (user I/O):	24V DC $\pm 10\%$ , 0.8...1.1 x rated voltage <sup>(3)</sup> PELV or SELV	
Power Consumption:	4.4 W	36 W
Safety Enable (SE+, SE-):	24V DC, 22 mA, short-circuit protected	–
Safety Power (SP+, SP-):	24V DC, 35 mA, short-circuit protected	–
SLS Outputs (68, 78):	–	24V DC, 50mA, short-circuit protected
SS Outputs (34, 44):	–	24V DC, 50 mA, short-circuit protected
Door Control Outputs (51, 52):	–	24V DC, short-circuit protected, 0.75 A bipolar (Power to Release/Power to Lock) configuration. 20 mA, cascading (2Ch Source) configuration.
Pulse Outputs (S11, S21):	–	24V DC, 50 mA, short-circuit protected
Pulse Inputs (S12, S22, S32, S42, S52, S62, S72, S82, X32, X42):	–	5 mA per input, max
Input ON Voltage, Minimum:	24V DC $\pm 10\%$ , 21.6...26.4V DC	15V
Input OFF Voltage, Maximum:	5V	5V
Input OFF Current, Maximum:	2.5 mA @ 5V DC	2 mA
Input-to-Output Response Time (SS_In, SLS_In, DM_In, ESM_In, LM_In):	–	20 ms
Overspeed Response Time:	–	User-configurable
Inputs (S34):	–	5 mA per input, max
Conductor Size <sup>(1)</sup> :	0.3...0.8 mm <sup>2</sup> (28...18 AWG)	0.25...2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (24...14 AWG)
Strip Length:	10 mm (0.39 in.)	6 mm (0.25 in.)
Terminal Screw Torque	–	0.2...0.25 N•m (1.8...2.2 lb•in)
Certification <sup>(2)</sup>		
c-UL-us	UL Listed, certified for US and Canada.	
CE	European Union 2004/108/EC EMC Directive, and EU 2006/42/EC Machinery Directive EN 61800-3; categories C2 and C3 EN 62061; EM Immunity EN ISO 13849-1 EN ISO 13849-2 EN 61800-5-1 EN 61800-5-2 EN 61508 Parts 1-7	
C-Tick	Australian Radiocommunications Act, compliant with: EN 61800-3; categories C2 and C3	
TÜV	TÜV Certified for Functional Safety: up to SIL CL3, according to EN 61800-5-2, EN 61508, and EN 62061; up to Performance Level PL(e) and Category 3, according to EN ISO 13849-1; when used as described.	TÜV Certified for Functional Safety: up to SIL CL3, according to EN 61800-5-2, EN 61508, and EN 62061; up to Performance Level PL(e) and Category 4, according to EN ISO 13849-1; when used as described.

(1) Refer to Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication 1770-4.1.

(2) When product is marked.

(3) Safety outputs need additional fuse for reverse voltage protection of the control circuit. Install a 6 A slow-blow or 10 A fast-acting fuse.

## PowerFlex 750-Series Option Kits

Description	Frame(s)	Cat. No.
Auxiliary Power Supply	24V Aux Power Supply	1...7 <sup>(1)</sup> 20-750-APS
DC Bus Bar Option Kit	DC Bus Bars for 380...480V AC Drives	6 20-750-DCBB1-F6
		7 20-750-DCBB1-F7
	DC Bus Bars for 600...690V AC Drives	6 20-750-DCBB2-F6
		7 20-750-DCBB2-F7
DC Bus Connection Kit	Allows connection of the drive DC bus terminals to the bus rails at the back of the cabinet.	8...10 20-750-BUS1A-F8
EMC Option Kit	EMC Plate with Core for 380...480V AC drives	1 20-750-EMC1-F1
		2 20-750-EMC1-F2
		3 20-750-EMC1-F3
	EMC Plate with Core for 600...690V AC drives	3 20-750-EMC3-F3
		4 20-750-EMC1-F4
	EMC Plate with Cores for 380...480V AC drives	5 20-750-EMC1-F5
		4 20-750-EMC3-F4
	EMC Plate with Cores for 600...690V AC drives	5 20-750-EMC3-F5
		EMC Core for 380...480V AC drives
	2 20-750-EMC2-F2	
	3 20-750-EMC2-F3	
	EMC Core for 600...690V AC drives	3 20-750-EMC4-F3
	EMC Cores for 380...480V AC drives	4...5 20-750-EMC2-F45
		EMC Cores for 600...690V AC drives
	5 20-750-EMC4-F5	
	EMC Plate with Cores for 600...690V AC drives	6 20-750-EMC4-F6
		7 20-750-EMC4-F7
	EMC Plate with Cores for 600...690V AC drives (IP54 Only)	6 20-750-EMC5-F6
		7 20-750-EMC5-F7
	EMC Core – Inverter-mounted output, for 380...690V AC Input and DC Input drives.	8...10 20-750-EMCCM1-F8
EMC Core – Cabinet-mounted input, for 380...690V Common DC Input drives only.	8...10 20-750-CBPEMCCM1-F8	
EMC Core – Cabinet-mounted input, for 380...690V AC Input drives only.	8...10 20-750-EMCCM1-F9	
EMC Cores – Required when using the Safe Speed Monitor option 20-750-S1 with 380...690V drives.	8...10 20-750-EMCSSM1-F8	
Door Shielding Kit	10 20-750-EMCDK1-F10	
Exhaust Hood	Exhaust Hood – IP20, NEMA/UL Type 1 drives	8 20-750-HOOD1-F8
Flange Adapter Kit	Converts Open Type drive to external heatsink (flange) with NEMA/UL Type 1 integrity backside. This kit is for use with IP20, NEMA/UL Type 0 drives and <b>will not provide</b> an air-tight or water-tight seal. Where sealing is required (e.g. contaminated, dirty or wet environments), a drive with an "F" enclosure option must be used.	2 20-750-FLNG1-F2
		3 20-750-FLNG1-F3
		4 20-750-FLNG1-F4
		5 20-750-FLNG1-F5
		6 20-750-FLNG4-F6
	Converts Open Type drive to external heatsink (flange) with NEMA/UL Type 4X/12 integrity backside.	7 20-750-FLNG4-F7

continued

Description		Frame(s)	Cat. No.
L Bus Bar Kit	Includes three L-brackets	8...10	20-750-LBRKT1
NEMA/UL Type 1 Option Kit	NEMA/UL Type 1 Kit	1	20-750-NEMA1-F1
		2	20-750-NEMA1-F2
		3	20-750-NEMA1-F3
		4	20-750-NEMA1-F4
		5	20-750-NEMA1-F5
		6	20-750-NEMA1-F6
		7	20-750-NEMA1-F7
Power Terminal Extension	Allows connection of two parallel leads to the AC power terminals.	6	20-750-ACTE1-F6
Power Terminal Guard	Provides additional ingress protection on power terminals.	6	20-750-PTG1-F6
		7	20-750-PTG1-F7
Remote Control POD Mounting Kit	Hardware, fiber-optic, and power supply cables to remotely mount the control POD up to 23 m (75 ft) from the drive.	8...10	20-750-RPD1-F8
Roll-out Cart	A wheeled roll-out cart that facilitates drive installation and removal. Required for Frame 8 and larger drives.	8...10	20-750-CART1-F8

(1) Frame 8 and up drives can be powered from an external 24V DC source, a 20-750-APS is not required.

## PowerFlex 755 IP00, NEMA/UL Open Type Drive Options

Description	Required?	Frame 8		Frame 9		Frame 10	
		Cat. No.	Qty.	Cat. No.	Qty.	Cat. No.	Qty.
Field Termination, Converter, AC Input	Recommended	20-750-BUS2-F8	1	20-750-BUS2-F9	1	20-750-BUS2-F10	1
Field Termination, Inverter, AC Output	Recommended	20-750-BUS3-F8	1	20-750-BUS3-F9	1	20-750-BUS3-F10	1
Field Termination, Inverter, DC Bus	Recommended	20-750-BUS4-F8	1	20-750-BUS4-F9	1	20-750-BUS4-F10	1
Field Termination, DC Input, Common Bus Precharge <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Recommended	20-750-BUS5-F8	1	20-750-BUS5-F9	1	20-750-BUS5-F10	1
Pod Bucket Assembly	Required	20-750-POD1-F8	1	20-750-POD1-F8	1	20-750-POD1-F8	1
Pod, Cable, 24 Volt Supply <sup>(3)</sup>	Required	20-750-PH1-F8	<sup>(4)</sup>	20-750-PH2-F9	1	20-750-PH3-F10	1
Cable, Fiber Optic, 560 mm (22 in) <sup>(3)</sup>	Required	20-750-FCBL1-F8	1	–	–	–	–
Cable, Fiber Optic, 2.8 m (110 in) <sup>(3)</sup>	Required	–	–	20-750-FCBL1-F10	2	20-750-FCBL1-F10	3
Pod, Remote Mounting Kit	Optional	20-750-RPD1-F8	1	20-750-RPD1-F9	1	20-750-RPD1-F10	1
Mounting Kit, Back Panel	Recommended	20-750-MNT2-F8	1	20-750-MNT2-F9	1	20-750-MNT2-F10	1
Mounting Kit, Floor	Recommended	20-750-MNT3-F8	1	20-750-MNT3-F9	1	20-750-MNT3-F10	1
Duct, Top Outlet	Recommended	20-750-DUCT2-F8	1	20-750-DUCT2-F8	2	20-750-DUCT2-F8	3
Duct, Bottom Inlet	Recommended	20-750-DUCT4-F8	1	20-750-DUCT4-F8	2	20-750-DUCT4-F8	3
Roll-Out Cart	Recommended	20-750-CART1-F8	1	20-750-CART1-F8	1	20-750-CART1-F8	1
Control Power Circuit Breaker <sup>(2)</sup>	Recommended	1489-A2D130	1	1489-A2D130	2	1489-A2D130	3
Control Power Circuit Breaker Lock <sup>(2)</sup>	Recommended	1489-AALOA	1	1489-AALOA	2	1489-AALOA	3
EMC Core, Converter Input, AC Input	Optional	20-750-EMCBUS1-F8	1	20-750-EMCBUS1-F9	1	20-750-EMCBUS1-F10	1
EMC Core, Inverter Output	Optional	20-750-EMCCM1-F8	1	20-750-EMCCM1-F8	2	20-750-EMCCM1-F8	3

(1) EMC cores are included with the 20-750-BUS5-Fx kits.

(2) Common DC input drives only.

(3) 20-750-PH1-Fx and 20-750-FCBL1-Fx kits are used if the Control Pod is mounted in the drive. If the Control Pod is to be remote mounted (up to 23 m or 75 ft away), order a 20-750-RPD1-Fx kit instead.

(4) 24 volt supply cable is included with each Frame 8 drive unit.



## Internal Dynamic Brake Resistor Kits

These resistors have a limited duty cycle. Refer to the PowerFlex Dynamic Braking Selection Guide to determine if an internal resistor will be sufficient for your application. An external resistor may be required.

Drive Input Voltage	Frame	Rating (Hp)	Brake Resistance (Ohms)	Cat. No.
380...480V AC	1	1...3	115	20-750-DB1-D1
		5...10	62	20-750-DB1-D1A
	2	2	62	20-750-DB1-D2

## Terminators

Description <sup>(1)</sup>	Cat. No.
for use with 3.7 kW (5 Hp) & below drives	1204-TFA1
for use with 1.5 kW (2 Hp) & up drives	1204-TFB2

(1) Refer to Appendix A of the Wiring and Grounding Guidelines for Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC Drives, publication Drives-IN001 for selection information.

## Reflected Wave Reduction Modules w/Common Mode Choke

Description <sup>(1)</sup>	Cat. No.
17A with Common Mode Choke	1204-RWC-17-A

(1) Refer to Appendix A of the Wiring and Grounding Guidelines for Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) AC Drives, publication Drives-IN001 for selection information.

## Reflected Wave Reduction Modules

ND kW	ND Hp	Catalog Number	
		380...480V AC	600V AC
4	5	1321-RWR8-DP	1321-RWR8-EP
5.5	7.5	1321-RWR12-DP	1321-RWR12-EP
7.5	10	1321-RWR18-DP	1321-RWR18-EP
11	15	1321-RWR25-DP	1321-RWR25-EP
15	20	1321-RWR35-DP	1321-RWR35-EP
18.5	25	1321-RWR35-DP	1321-RWR35-EP
22	30	1321-RWR45-DP	1321-RWR45-EP
30	40	1321-RWR55-DP	1321-RWR55-EP
37	50	1321-RWR80-DP	1321-RWR80-EP
45	60	1321-RWR80-DP	1321-RWR80-EP
55	75	1321-RWR100-DP	1321-RWR100-EP
75	100	1321-RWR130-DP	1321-RWR130-EP
90	125	1321-RWR160-DP	1321-RWR160-EP
110	150	1321-RWR200-DP	1321-RWR200-EP
149	200	1321-RWR250-DP	1321-RWR250-EP
187	250	1321-RWR320-DP	1321-RWR320-EP

## Isolation Transformers

### IP32, NEMA/UL Type 3R Standalone, 4...6% Nominal Impedance

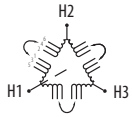


Diagram 1

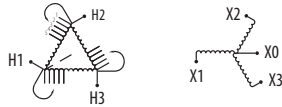


Diagram 2

### 460V, 60 Hz, Three-Phase, 460V Primary & 460V Secondary

Motor Rating		Wiring Diagram	Cat. No.
kW	Hp		
0.75	1	1	1321-3TW005-BB
1.5	2	1	1321-3TW005-BB
2.2	3	1	1321-3TW005-BB
22	30	2	1321-3TW040-BB
30	40	2	1321-3TW051-BB
37	50	2	1321-3TH063-BB
45	60	2	1321-3TH075-BB
55	75	2	1321-3TH093-BB
75	100	2	1321-3TH118-BB
90	125	2	1321-3TH145-BB

Motor Rating		Wiring Diagram	Cat. No.
kW	Hp		
110	150	2	1321-3TH175-BB
149	200	2	1321-3TH220-BB
187	250	2	1321-3TH275-BB
224	300	2	1321-3TH330-BB
261	350	1	1321-3TH440-BB
298	400	1	1321-3TH440-BB
336	450	1	1321-3TH550-BB
373	500	1	1321-3TH550-BB
448	600	1	1321-3TH660-BB
485	650	1	—

Motor Rating		Wiring Diagram	Cat. No.
kW	Hp		
522	700	1	1321-3TH770-BB
560	750	1	1321-3TH770-BB
597	800	1	1321-3TH880-BB
671	900	900 kVA	A 1321 Isolation Transformer solution is not available. Approximate drive kVA is shown at left.
746	1000	1000 kVA	
821	1100	1200 kVA	
933	1250	1200 kVA	
1007	1350	1300 kVA	
1119	1500	1500 kVA	
1492	2000	2000 kVA	

### 575V, 60 Hz, Three-Phase, 575V Primary & 575V Secondary

Motor Rating		Wiring Diagram	Cat. No.
kW	Hp		
0.75	1	1	1321-3TW005-CC
1.5	2	1	1321-3TW005-CC
2.2	3	1	1321-3TW005-CC
22	30	2	1321-3TW040-CC
30	40	2	1321-3TW051-CC
37	50	2	1321-3TH063-CC
45	60	2	1321-3TH075-CC
55	75	2	1321-3TH093-CC
75	100	1	1321-3TH118-CC

Motor Rating		Wiring Diagram	Cat. No.
kW	Hp		
90	125	1	1321-3TH145-CC
110	150	1	1321-3TH175-CC
149	200	1	1321-3TH220-CC
187	250	1	1321-3TH275-CC
224	300	1	1321-3TH330-CC
261	350	1	1321-3TH440-CC
298	400	1	1321-3TH550-CC
336	450	1	1321-3TH550-CC
373	500	1	1321-3TH660-CC

Motor Rating		Wiring Diagram	Cat. No.
kW	Hp		
410	550	1	1321-3TH660-CC
448	600	1	1321-3TH770-CC
522	700	1	1321-3TH770-CC
597	800	1	1321-3TH880-CC
671	900	950 kVA	A 1321 Isolation Transformer solution is not available. Approximate drive kVA is shown at left.
709	950	1000 kVA	
746	1000	1100 kVA	
895	1200	1200 kVA	
1119	1500	1500 kVA	

## Input and Output Reactors

380...480V, 50/60 Hz, Three-Phase, 3% Impedance

kW	Hp	Duty	Input Line Reactor		Output Load Reactor	
			IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)	IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)
			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
0.75	1	Normal	1321-3R2-A	1321-3RA2-A	1321-3R2-A	1321-3RA2-A
1.1	1.5	Heavy	1321-3R4-C	1321-3RA4-C	1321-3R4-B	1321-3RA4-B
1.5	2	Normal	1321-3R4-B	1321-3RA4-B	1321-3R4-B	1321-3RA4-B
		Heavy	1321-3R4-B	1321-3RA4-B	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C
2.2	3	Normal	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C
		Heavy	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C	1321-3R8-B	1321-3RA8-B
4	5	Normal	1321-3R8-B	1321-3RA8-B	1321-3R8-B	1321-3RA8-B
		Heavy	1321-3R8-B	1321-3RA8-B	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
5.5	7.5	Normal	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
		Heavy	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B
7.5	10	Normal	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B
		Heavy	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
11	15	Normal	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
		Heavy	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
15	20	Normal	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
		Heavy	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
18.5	25	Normal	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
		Heavy	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B
22	30	Normal	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B
		Heavy	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B
30	40	Normal	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B
		Heavy	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
37	50	Normal	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
		Heavy	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
45	60	Normal	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
		Heavy	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
55	75	Normal	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
		Heavy	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
75	100	Normal	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B
		Heavy	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B
90	125	Normal	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B
		Heavy	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B
110	150	Normal	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RA200-C
		Heavy	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RA200-C
–	200	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB250-B	1321-3RAB250-B	1321-3RB250-B	1321-3RAB250-B
132	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B
160	250	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B
–	300	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B
200	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B
–	350	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
250	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
–	400	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
315	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B

kW	Hp	Duty	Input Line Reactor		Output Load Reactor	
			IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)	IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)
			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
–	450	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
355	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
–	500	Light	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
		Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
400	–	Light/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
		Normal	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
–	600	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
450	–	Light	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
–	650	Light	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
		Normal	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
–	700	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
–	750	Heavy	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
500	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B
–	800	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B
560	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
–	900	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
		Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
630	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
–	1000	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
		Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
710	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
–	1100	Light/Normal	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>
		Light/Normal	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>
800	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>
–	1250	Light/Normal	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>
		Light/Normal	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>
850	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R750-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA750-B <sup>(1)</sup>
–	1350	Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(1)</sup>
		Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(1)</sup>
900	–	Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(1)</sup>
–	1500	Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>
		Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>
1000	–	Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>
–	2000	Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>
		Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>
1400	–	Light	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R850-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA850-B <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Requires two reactors wired in parallel.

(2) Requires three reactors wired in parallel.

## 600...690V, 50/60 Hz, Three-Phase, 3% Impedance

kW	Hp	Duty	Input Line Reactor		Output Load Reactor	
			IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)	IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)
			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
–	0.5	Heavy	1321-3R1-C	1321-3RA1-C	1321-3R1-C	1321-3RA1-C
–	1	Normal	1321-3R2-B	1321-3RA2-B	1321-3R2-A	1321-3RA2-B
		Heavy	1321-3R2-B	1321-3RA2-B	1321-3R4-A	1321-3RA4-A
–	2	Normal	1321-3R4-D	1321-3RA4-D	1321-3R4-C	1321-3RA4-C
		Heavy	1321-3R4-C	1321-3RA4-C	1321-3R4-C	1321-3RA4-C
–	3	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R4-B	1321-3RA4-B	1321-3R4-B	1321-3RA4-B
–	5	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C	1321-3R8-C	1321-3RA8-C
5.5	–	Heavy	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
–	7.5	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
7.5	–	Normal	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
		Heavy	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C
–	10	Normal	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B
		Heavy	1321-3R12-B	1321-3RA12-B	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C
11	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C
–	15	Normal	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B	1321-3R18-B	1321-3RA18-B
		Heavy	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
15	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C
–	20	Normal	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B
		Heavy	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
18.5	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C
–	25	Normal	1321-3R25-B	1321-3RA25-B	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
22	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
–	30	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B	1321-3R35-B	1321-3RA35-B
30	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
–	40	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B
37	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R45-B	1321-3RA45-B	1321-3R55-C	1321-3RA55-C
–	50	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B
45	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B	1321-3R55-B	1321-3RA55-B
–	60	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
55	–	Normal	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
		Heavy	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
–	75	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
75	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B	1321-3R80-B	1321-3RA80-B
–	100	Normal	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
		Heavy	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B
90	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B	1321-3R100-B	1321-3RA100-B
–	125	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B	1321-3R130-B	1321-3RA130-B
110	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C
–	150	Normal	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B	1321-3R160-B	1321-3RA160-B
		Heavy	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B
132	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C
–	200	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B	1321-3R200-B	1321-3RA200-B
160	–	Normal	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C
		Heavy	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RAB200-C	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RAB200-C

kW	Hp	Duty	Input Line Reactor		Output Load Reactor	
			IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)	IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)
			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
–	250	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R250-B	1321-3RA250-B	1321-3R250-B	1321-3RA250-B
–	300	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B
200	–	Normal	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C
		Heavy	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RAB200-C	1321-3RB250-C	1321-3RAB250-C
		Heavy	1321-3R250-B	1321-3RA250-B	1321-3R250-B	1321-3RA250-B
–	350	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B
250	–	Normal	1321-3RB250-C	1321-3RAB250-C	1321-3RB250-C	1321-3RAB250-C
		Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B	1321-3RB320-B	1321-3RAB320-B
–	400	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B
300	–	Heavy	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B
–	450	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
315	–	Light/Normal	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B	1321-3RB400-B	1321-3RAB400-B
–	500	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
355	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
375	–	Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
400	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B	1321-3R500-B	1321-3RA500-B
450	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
450	–	Heavy	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
500	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
500	–	Heavy	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
530	–	Light	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
–	500	Heavy	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
–	550	Light	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
–	600	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B	1321-3R600-B	1321-3RA600-B
–	700	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
560	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
–	750	Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
630	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B	1321-3R750-B	1321-3RA750-B
–	800	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
710	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
–	900	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
750	–	Normal	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B	1321-3R850-B	1321-3RA850-B
–	950	Light/Normal	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B
800	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B
–	1000	Light/Normal	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B
850	–	Light	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B	1321-3R1000-B	1321-3RA1000-B
–	1100	Light	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
900	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
1000	–	Light	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(1)</sup>
1100	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>
–	1200	Light	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>
1500	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>
–	1500	Light	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-B <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-B <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Requires two reactors wired in parallel.

(2) Requires three reactors wired in parallel.

## 600...690V, 50/60 Hz, Three-Phase, 5% Impedance

kW	Hp	Duty	Input Line Reactor		Output Load Reactor	
			IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)	IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)
			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
–	0.5	Heavy	1321-3R1-C	1321-3RA1-C	1321-3R1-C	1321-3RA1-C
–	1	Normal	1321-3R2-C	1321-3RA2-C	1321-3R2-C	1321-3RA2-C
–		Heavy	1321-3R4-D	1321-3RA4-D	1321-3R2-D	1321-3RA4-D
–	2	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R4-D	1321-3RA4-D	1321-3R4-D	1321-3RA4-D
–	3	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R4-D	1321-3RA4-D	1321-3R4-D	1321-3RA4-D
–	5	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R8-D	1321-3RA8-D	1321-3R8-D	1321-3RA8-D
5.5	–	Heavy	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
–	7.5	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
7.5	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
–	10	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C	1321-3R12-C	1321-3RA12-C
11	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C
–	15	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C	1321-3R18-C	1321-3RA18-C
15	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C
–	20	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C
18.5	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C	1321-3R25-C	1321-3RA25-C
–	25	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
22	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
–	30	Normal	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
–		Heavy	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C
30	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C	1321-3R35-C	1321-3RA35-C
–	40	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C
37	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C	1321-3R45-C	1321-3RA45-C
–	50	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R55-C	1321-3RA55-C	1321-3R55-C	1321-3RA55-C
45	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R55-C	1321-3RA55-C	1321-3R55-C	1321-3RA55-C
–	60	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C
55	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C
–	75	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C
75	–	Normal	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C
–	–	Heavy	1321-3R80-C	1321-3RA80-C	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C
–	100	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C
90	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C	1321-3R100-C	1321-3RA100-C
–	125	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C
110	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C	1321-3R130-C	1321-3RA130-C
132	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C
–	150	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C
160	–	Normal	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C	1321-3R160-C	1321-3RA160-C
–	–	Heavy	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C
–	200	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RA200-C	1321-3R200-C	1321-3RA200-C
200	–	Normal	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C
–	–	Heavy	1321-3RB200-C	1321-3RAB200-C	1321-3RB250-C	1321-3RAB250-C
–	–	Heavy	1321-3R250-C	1321-3RA250-C	1321-3R250-C	1321-3RA250-C
–	250	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB250-C	1321-3RAB250-C	1321-3RB250-C	1321-3RAB250-C
–	300	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB320-C	1321-3RAB320-C	1321-3RB320-C	1321-3RAB320-C
250	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB320-C	1321-3RAB320-C	1321-3RB320-C	1321-3RAB320-C
–	350	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C

kW	Hp	Duty	Input Line Reactor		Output Load Reactor	
			IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)	IP00 (Open Style)	IP11 (NEMA/UL Type 1)
			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
–	400	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C
300	–	Heavy	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C
–	450	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C
315	–	Light/Normal	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C	1321-3RB400-C	1321-3RAB400-C
–	500	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
355	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C
–	550	Light	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
375	–	Heavy	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C
400	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C	1321-3R500-C	1321-3RA500-C
450	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
500	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
500	–	Heavy	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
530	–	Light	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
–	600	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C	1321-3R600-C	1321-3RA600-C
–	700	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C
560	–	Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C
–	750	Heavy	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C
630	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C	1321-3R750-C	1321-3RA750-C
–	800	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C
710	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C
–	900	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C
750	–	Normal	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C	1321-3R850-C	1321-3RA850-C
–	950	Light/Normal	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C
800	–	Light/Normal/Heavy	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C
–	1000	Light/Normal	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C
850	–	Light	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C	1321-3R1000-C	1321-3RA1000-C
–	1100	Light	1321-3R600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(1)</sup>
900	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(1)</sup>
1000	–	Light	1321-3R600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(1)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(1)</sup>
1100	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>
–	1200	Light	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>
1500	–	Light/Normal	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>
–	1500	Light	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3R600-C <sup>(2)</sup>	1321-3RA600-C <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Requires two reactors wired in parallel.

(2) Requires three reactors wired in parallel.



**Notes:**

## Important Information

Solid-state equipment has operational characteristics differing from those of electromechanical equipment. Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation and Maintenance of Solid State Controls (publication [SGI-1.1](#) available from your local Rockwell Automation sales office or online at <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature/>) describes some important differences between solid-state equipment and hard-wired electromechanical devices. Because of this difference, and also because of the wide variety of uses for solid-state equipment, all persons responsible for applying this equipment must satisfy themselves that each intended application of this equipment is acceptable.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this publication are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

## Documentation Feedback

Your comments will help us serve your documentation needs better. If you have any suggestions on how to improve this document, complete this form, publication [RA-DU002](#), available at <http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature/>.

Allen-Bradley, Rockwell Software, Rockwell Automation, and TechConnect are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.  
Trademarks not belonging to Rockwell Automation are property of their respective companies.

**[www.rockwellautomation.com](http://www.rockwellautomation.com)**

---

### Power, Control and Information Solutions Headquarters

Americas: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444  
Europe/Middle East/Africa: Rockwell Automation NV, Pegasus Park, De Kleetlaan 12a, 1831 Diegem, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640  
Asia Pacific: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846